

01 PLACES to EAT in KOREA

Easy to Learn Korean Language

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Restaurant

레스토랑
resūtorang

Serves foreign foods; normally priced higher than Korean cuisine due to the non-local ingredients used.



Restaurant

분식집
punshikchip

Serves small meals and snacks on the cheap, such as a spicy rice cake (ddogpoggi), tempura, and ramen.



Hof, Bar

호프, 바
haup, ba

Serves a variety of drinks including Korean beer and soju. Normally at least one small dish of food (anju) should be ordered.



Restaurant

포장마차
pojangmacha

Outdoors: Offers quick cheap meals. Standing room only.



Korean Restaurant

한식집
hanshikchip

All varieties of traditional Korean food.



Cafe

카페
khaphe

Offers various coffees, teas, and desserts.

Floor table

상
sang



Korean Barbecue

바비큐
ba bi qyu

A favorite of foreigners. These places serve pork or beef, and sometimes both. Can be marinated or plain. A charcoal grill BBQ is preferred over a gas grill BBQ, but costs more.



Table

식탁, 테이블
shiktak, teibl



02

ORDERING FOOD in KOREA

Easy to Learn Korean Language

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I would like to order **this**.이걸로 주세요.
igeolo juseyo.Do you accept **credit cards**?크레딧카드 받아요?
kuredit cardeu badayo?**Water**, please.물 좀 주세요.
mul jom juseyo.Do you have an **English menu**?영어 메뉴 있어요?
yeongeο menu itseoyo?

Do you offer take out?

음식을 가지고갈수 있나요?
umsikul kajigogalsu itnayo?Where is the **restroom**?화장실이 어디 있어요?
hwajangsili odi itseoyo?

WORD BANK

Napkin	냅킨	<i>naepkin</i>
Receipt	영수증	<i>yongsujong</i>
Chopsticks	젓가락	<i>chotgarak</i>
Fork	포크	<i>poku</i>
Spoon	숟가락	<i>sutgarak</i>
Knife	칼	<i>kal</i>

TIP



- Dishes are often shared among Korean colleagues and friends. Allow your senior members to serve themselves and begin to eat first.
- Don't feel ignored! Koreans prefer to enjoy their meals at their own pace and without interruption from the restaurant staff. When you need service, raise your voice and call out for assistance.
- Look around! Many restaurants also have buzzers to contact servers.
- Major credit cards, including American Express, are accepted everywhere.

03

POPULAR KOREAN DISHES • SOUPS

Easy to Learn Korean Language

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Kimchi stew

김치찌개
kimchi jjigae

Beef soup

설렁탕
seolleong tang

Pot luck stew

부대찌개
budae jjigae

Budae Jjigae is a Korean stew that uses common US Army rations such as hot dogs, beans and Spam.

Squash

호박
hobak

Soybean Paste Stew

된장찌개
doenjang jjigae

Chili pepper

고추
gochu

Onion

양파
yangpa

Meat

고기
gogi

Soybean paste

된장
doenjang

Doenjang Jjigae is the Korean equivalent of Japanese miso soup. Both are made using fermented soy bean paste. Doenjang Jjigae has green onions in a vegetable or beef broth as opposed to miso's fish based broth. It is an excellent source of protein.

TIP



- Hot soups are popular meals all year long, not just during the cold months.
- In the humid summer months, the combination of the spicy red pepper paste and the hot broth act as cooling agents for the body by causing sweat.



WORD BANK

Kimchi	김치	kimchi
Garlic	마늘	maneul
Pork	돼지고기	dwaejigogi
Chicken	닭고기	dakgogi
Mushroom	버섯	beoseot
Green onion	파	pa

04 Greetings

Easy to Learn Korean Language

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Nice to meet you.

만나서 반갑습니다.

mannaseo pangapsumnida.



Nice to meet you, too.

저도 만나서 반갑습니다.

chodo mannaseo pangapsumnida.

Hello.

안녕하세요.

annyeonghaseyo.

You are welcome.

천만에요.

cheonmaneyo.

Good bye.

안녕히 가세요

annyeonghi gaseyo.

Thank you.

고맙습니다.

gomapsumnida.



See you tomorrow.

내일 봐요.

naeil bwayo.

How are you?

잘 지냈어요?

jal jinaessoyo?

Long time no see.

오래간만이에요.

oraeganmanieyo.



Good bye.

안녕히 계세요

annyeonghi gyeseyo.

TIP





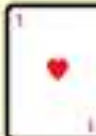
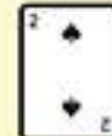


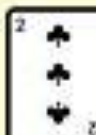





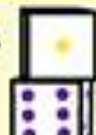







- Saying goodbye in Korean requires knowing who is staying and who will be leaving. Goodbye is 'have a good stay' or 'go in peace'.
- If the speaker is leaving and other people stay, the speaker says 'annyeonghi gyeseyo'.
- If the speaker stays and others leave, the speaker can say 'annyeonghi gaseyo'. If all parties are leaving, everyone can say 'annyeonghi gaseyo'.

05 NUMBERS I

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

The Korean language uses **two sets of numbers**. Anything that can be counted will require use of only one of these sets. **Sino-Korean numbers**, in yellow below, are derived from Chinese **Pure Korean numbers**, shown in the two rightmost columns below, are of Korean origin.

One 하나 <i>hana</i> 	Two 둘 <i>dul</i> 	One 일 <i>il</i> 	Two 이 <i>i</i> 
Three 셋 <i>set</i> 	Four 넷 <i>net</i> 	Three 삼 <i>sam</i> 	Four 사 <i>sa</i> 
Five 다섯 <i>daseot</i> 	Six 여섯 <i>yeoseot</i> 	Five 오 <i>o</i> 	Six 육 <i>yuk</i> 
Seven 일곱 <i>ilgop</i> 	Eight 여덟 <i>yeodeol</i> 	Seven 칠 <i>chil</i> 	Eight 팔 <i>pal</i> 
Nine 아홉 <i>ahop</i> 	Ten 열 <i>yeol</i> 	Nine 구 <i>gu</i> 	Ten 십 <i>sip</i> 

One O' clock

한 시
han si



Two Minutes

이 분
i bun



1 kilo
일킬로
il kilro



Two People

두 사람
du saram



06

NUMBERS II

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Pure Korean numbers are only commonly used to represent 1 to 99. **Ordered numbers, or ordinals**, are a version of this. The yellow boxes are ordinals of Pure Korean numbers showing ranking. The left column is a set of **Sino-Korean numbers** which are used for Korean money.

Zero

영, 공

yeong, gong



First

첫번째

cheotbeonjjae



Second

두번째

dubeonjjae



Hundred

백

baek



Third

세번째

sebeonjjae

Fourth

네번째

nebeonjjae

Fifth

다섯번째

daseotbeonjjae

Thousand

천

cheon



Sixth

여섯번째

yeoseotbeonjjae

Seventh

일곱번째

ilgopbeonjjae

Eighth

여덟번째

yeodeolbeonjjae

Ten thousand

만

man



Nineth

아홉번째

ahopbeonjjae

Tenth

열번째

yeolbeonjjae

Eleventh

열한번째

yeolhanbeonjjae

Hundred thousand

십만

sipman

My phone number is **010-123-4567**.

제 전화번호는 공일공 일이삼 사오육칠 입니다.
je jeonhwa-beonhaneun gongilisam sa-oyukchil ipnida.

Million

백만

baekman



Hundred Million

억

eok

My address is ____ dong **5-11**.

제 주소는 ____동 오 다시 십일 입니다.
je jusoneun dong o dasi sipil ipnida.

07

TRANSPORTATION - BUS & TAXI

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Blue Bus

간선버스

ganseon-beoseu

Rapid inter-regional travel along main bus routes. 900 Won for first 10km with T-card or 1000 Won.



Green Bus

지선버스

jiseon-beoseu

Linking main routes with subway lines within a region.



Taxi

택시

taeksi

Regular taxi. Starting fare is 1900 Won for the first 2km. 20% extra charge after midnight.



Red Bus

광역버스

gwangyeok beoseu

Rapid transportation between metropolitan areas, like Seoul, and cities in Gyeonggi Province.



Yellow Bus

순환버스

sunhwan beoseu

Circular line transportation inside urban centers and metropolitan subcenters.



Black Luxury Taxi

모범택시

mobeom taeksi

'Deluxe Taxi' that's comfortable and more friendly. As with regular taxis, tipping is not expected. 4500 Won for first km.

Does this bus go to _____?

이 버스 _____에 갑니까?

i beosu _____e gapnikka?

Please tell me when we arrive.

도착하면 알려주세요.

dochakhamyeon al-lyeojuseyo.

How many stops from here?

여기서 몇 정거장이나 가야 하나요?

yeogiseo myeot jeonggeojangina gaya hanayo?

Would you take me to _____?

_____까지 가주시겠어요?

_____kkaji gajusigesseoyo?

08

TRANSPORTATION

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Proxy Driver

대리운전

daeri unjeon

A call service for when you've driven your car and realize that you have had too much to drink. This is a cost effective way of getting both you and your car home safely.



T-Money Card

티머니

ti meoni

An electronic rechargeable transportation card. It can be used on all public transportation: taxis, buses, subways, and even many parking garages. A T-Money Card is required in order to get a free transfer between buses and/or the subway.

Seoul gyeo-tong credit card
Many people have a Korean credit card with the T-money function built-in.

This is convenient since it requires no balance to be kept on the card and offers direct billing.

Please add 10,000 Won to my card.

카드에 만원만 넣어주세요.

kadu-e manwonman neoheojuseyo.

English subway map, please.

영어 지하철 노선도 좀 주세요.

yeongeo jihacheol noseondo jom juseyo.

Subway

지하철

jihacheol

The Seoul subway system is an easy-to-use, low cost transportation system. Many signs and subway stop are written in English.

The subway and buses do not run all night so a taxi will be necessary for late night hours.

English subway maps are free and available upon request at major subway ticket counters.

Ticket Counter

매표소

maepyoso

Ticket

표

pyo

Subway Station

지하철역

jihacheolyeok

09

TRANSPORTATION II

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



KTX High speed trains

KTX, 케이티엑스
ke ti egseu

The Korean Train Express costs more than a regular train, but offers a fast and comfortable way to travel Korea. You can travel from Seoul to Busan in under 3 hours as opposed to 4 hours on the regular KORAIL train. Half of the seats face backwards, so avoid these if you are easily prone to motion sickness. Ticket pre-sales are announced and occur before holidays, selling out before the date of departure. Standing seats are also available.



KORAIL Train

기차
gicha

Korea Railroad standard trains are a low cost means of traveling between cities. It takes 4 hours to travel from Seoul to the southernmost city of Busan. Standing seats are also available.

Hertz
AVIS

Car rental

렌트카
renteuka

Be sure to bring an International Driver's License as they are required in South Korea. These are only available in your home country for licensed drivers.

Sorry, the train is sold out.

죄송합니다. 기차표가 매진되었습니다.

joesonghapnida, gichapyoga maejindoe-eosseumnida

Reservation

예매
yeomae

Express
Bus Terminals

고속버스 터미널
gosokbeoseu teominal

Airport
Limousine Bus

공항버스
gonghangbeoseu

Round
trip

왕복
wangbok

Oneway
trip

편도
pyeondo



TIP



The Airport Limousine Bus service is a simple and economical way to travel from the airport to your destination. No reservation is required. If you need taxi service after the bus, be warned that trunk space is very limited. This is because the trunk holds a tank of liquid petroleum gas (LPG) for fuel.

10

ASKING DIRECTIONS I

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Where am I?

여기가 어딘가요?
yeogiga oedingayo?

Go left.

좌회전 하세요.
jwahoejeon haseyo



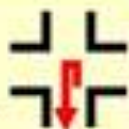
Go right.

우회전 하세요.
uhoejeon haseyo



Go back.

되돌아 가세요.
doedora gaseyo



Go straight.

똑바로 가세요.
ttokbaro gaseyo



Can you write it down for me?

여기에 써 주실래요?
yeogie sseo jusilraeyo?



TIP



- When asking for directions, be prepared for detailed instructions. It's best to verify afterwards.
- Carry pen and paper and ask them to draw a simple map based on the steps that they provided.



WORD BANK

Way over there	훨씬 먼	hwolssin meon
Next	다음	daeum
Near	근처에	geuncheo-e
In front of	앞에	ap-e
Back of	뒤에	dwi-e

11

ASKING DIRECTIONS II

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Where is _____?

_____ 어디입니까?
_____ eodiipnikka?

Do you speak English?

영어 할 줄 아세요?
yeongeol hal jul aseyo?

What floor is _____ located on?

_____ 이 몇 층에 있나요?
_____ i myeot cheunge itnayo?

What exit number should I use?

어느 출구로 나가야 합니까?
eoneu chulguro nagaya hapnikka?

EXIT ⑤



How long does it take to walk there from here?

여기서 거기까지 걸어가는데 얼마나 걸립니까?
yeogiseo geogikkaji georeoganeunde eolmana geollipnikka?Over
there
저쪽에
jeojjok-e

What subway train do I take to get to _____?

_____ 가는데 어느 지하철을 타야 합니까?
_____ ganeunde eoneu jihacheoreul taya hapnikka?

TIP



- Most directions do not have street names unless they are major roads. However, major road signs have both Korean and English.
- North, south, east, and west are not used to provide directions as they are in Western countries.
- Directions are instead based on nearby buildings, landmarks, subway stations, and major intersections. Always bring the phone number of your destination in case you get lost.

Here
여기
yeogi

12 SHOPPING I

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I'm looking for ____.

____ 를 찾는데요.

____ reul chatneundeyo

No thanks.

괜찮아요.

gwaenchanhayo

Welcome!

어서오세요.

eoseo-oseyo



How can I help you?

무엇을 도와드릴까요?

mueosol dowadeuril-kkayo?

How much is this?

이거 얼마예요?

igeo eolmaeyo?



I will take it.

이걸로 살게요.

igeollo salkkeyo

May I use your calculator?

계산기 좀 쓸 수 있을까요?

gyesangi jom sseulsu isseulkkayo?



Please give me a discount

좀 깎아주세요.

jom kkagajuseyo.

Do you carry ____?

____ 있나요?

____ itnayo?

TIP



- Expect to negotiate prices with shop stall owners. Each shopkeeper keeps a calculator handy for such situations. Ask to borrow it, then type in the amount you would like to pay. Show it to them. This may go back and forth several times.
- Shopping malls, chain stores, and department stores normally do not allow haggling.
- Korean department stores feature shops representing local and international brands. Each of these shops may have sale events. Look for sale signs, as these items are typically found in a single rack.

13

SHOPPING II

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I like it.

이거 맘에 들어요.
igeo mam-e deureoyo.

Do you have more in stock?

물건이 더 있나요?
mulgeoni deo itnayo?

Are there any sales?

세일을 하나요?
___ se-ireul hanayo?

30% OFF

I am just browsing.

그냥 구경하는 중이에요.
geunyang gugyeonghaneun jungieyo.



Do you have this in bigger/smaller size?

좀 더 큰/작은 사이즈 있나요?
jom deo keun/jageun saijeu itnayo?

Discount

할인
halin

Can I try this on?

입어볼 수 있나요?
ibeobol su itnayo?



I will think about it.

생각 좀 해볼게요.
saenggak jom haebolkkeyo.

Different pattern

다른 무늬
dareun mu-nui



Different color

다른 색깔
dareun saek-kkal



14

CLOTHES

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

T-shirt

티 셔츠
ti syeocheu

Shirt

남방
nambang

Jacket

자켓, 잠바
jaket, jamba

Sweater

스웨터
seuweteo

Coat

코트
koteu

Suit

정장
jeongjang

Dress

원피스
wonpiseu

Skirt

치마
chima

Pajamas

잠옷
jamot

Jeans

청바지
cheong-baji

Pants

바지
baji

Shorts

반바지
banbaji

Sweatsuit

츄리닝
chyurining

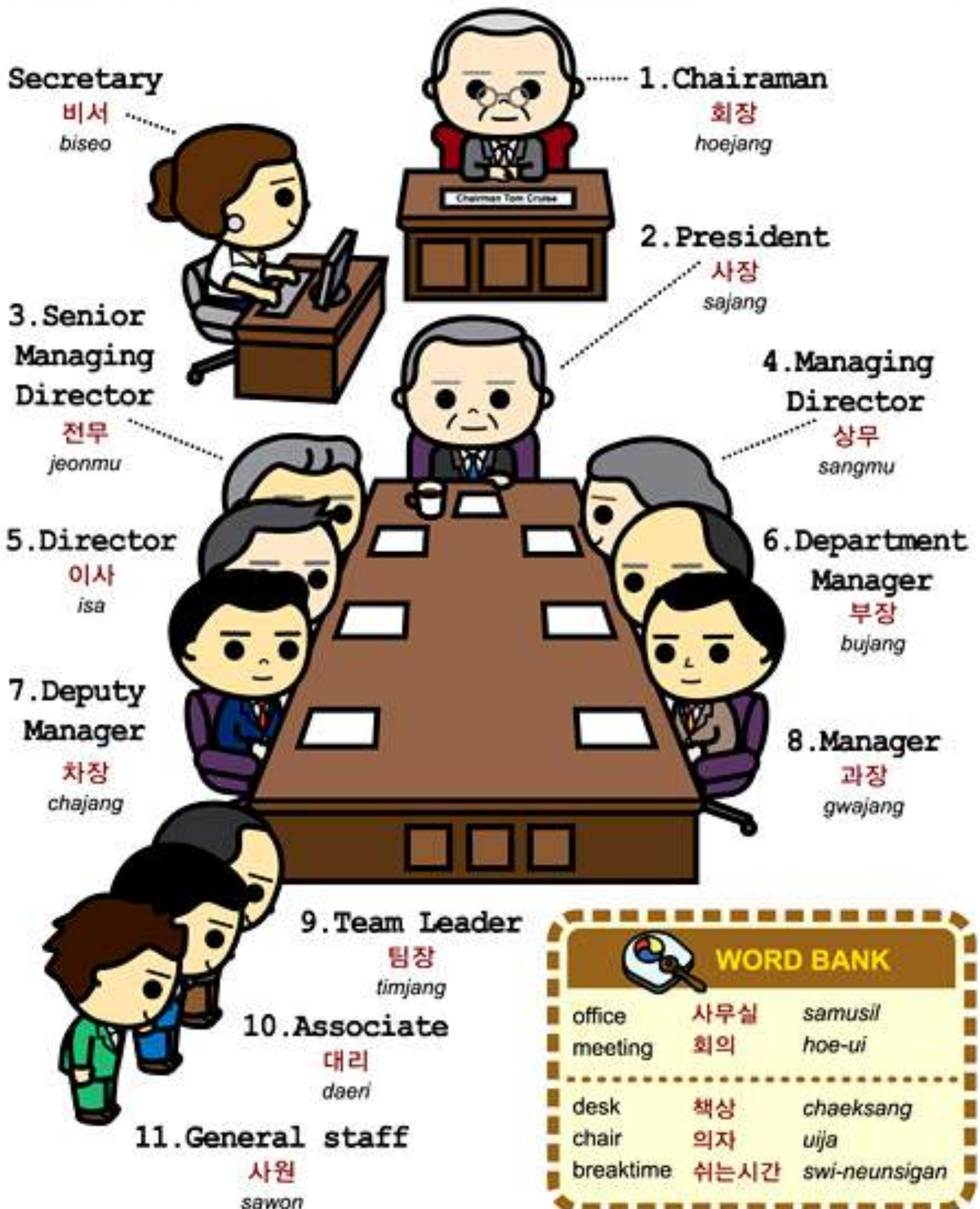
Dress shirt

와이셔츠
waishyeo-cheu

TIP



- Many Korean words for clothing items are a transliteration of their English counterpart. The Korean word for dress comes from the word 'onepiece'. The Korean word for sweatsuit comes from the English word, 'training', as in training suit.
- When shopping for clothes, take note that sizes and cuts are very different than in Western countries.



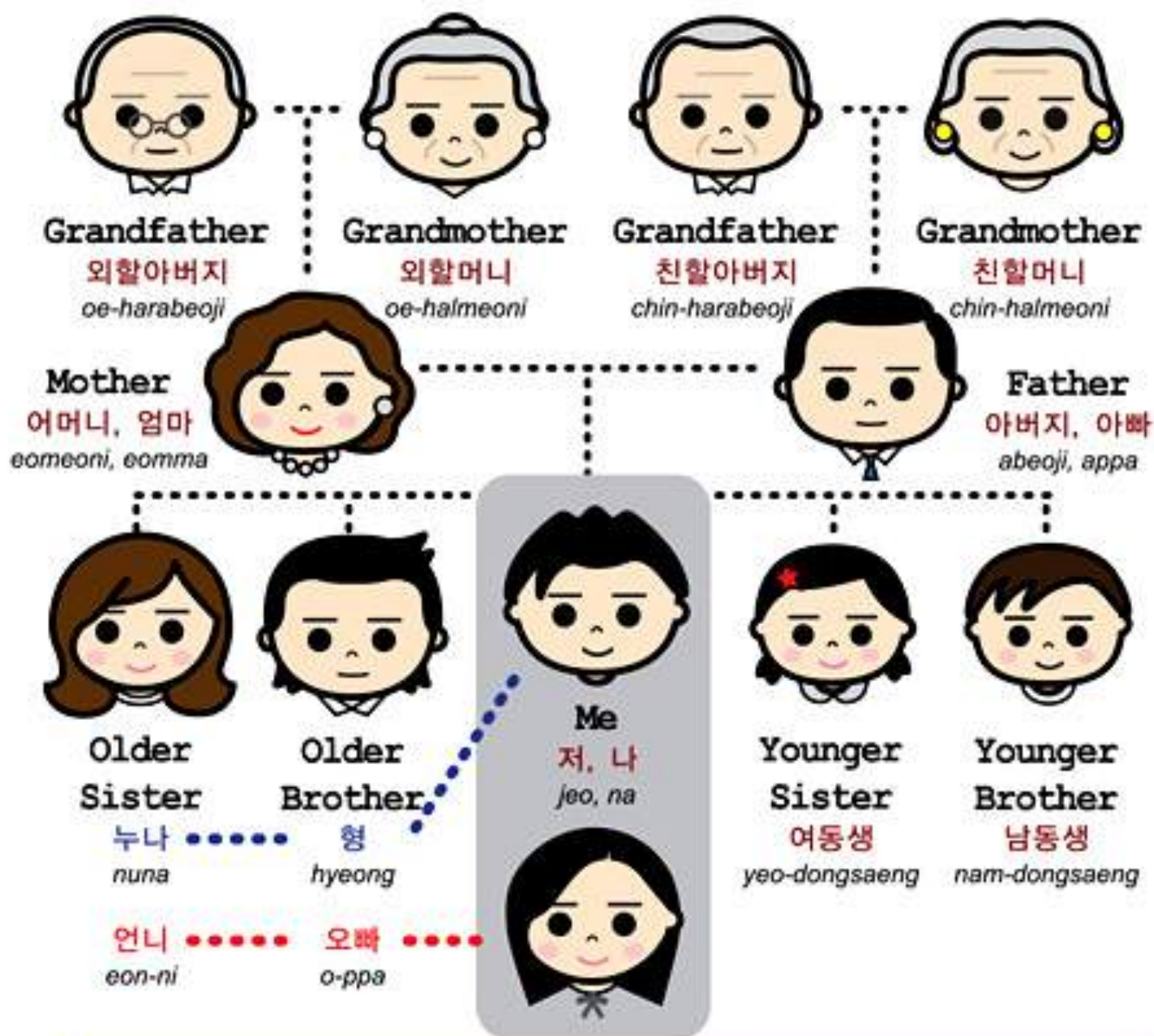
WORD BANK

office	사무실	samusil
meeting	회의	hoe-ui
desk	책상	chaeksang
chair	의자	ujja
breaktime	쉬는시간	swi-neunsigan

16 FAMILY

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



TIP



- The proper use of 'older brother' and 'older sister' will depend on the gender of the younger sibling. If the younger sibling is a woman, she will call her older sister, 'eon-ni'. If the younger sibling is a man, he will call his older sister 'nuna'.
- Younger family members must address older family members respectfully by using their title, as listed in the diagram above.
- Older family members can address younger family members simply by adding the letter 'a' to their name. So Moon-jung becomes Moon-jung-a to her parents, older brothers, and older sisters.

17

ACCESSORIES

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Hat

모자
moja

Bag

가방
gabang

Belt

벨트
belteu

Tie

넥타이
neкта-i

Scarf

머플러
meopeulleo

Silk Scarf

스카프
seukapeu

Glasses

안경
angyeong

Socks

양말
yangmal

Watch

시계
sigye

Earrings

귀걸이
gwigeeoni

Ring

반지
banji

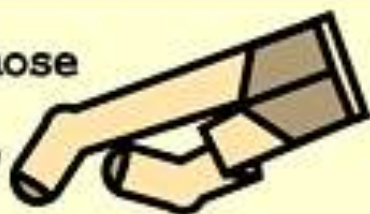
Necklace

목걸이
mokgeoli

Sunglasses

선글라스
seongeul-laseu

Pantyhose

스타킹
seuta-king

TIP

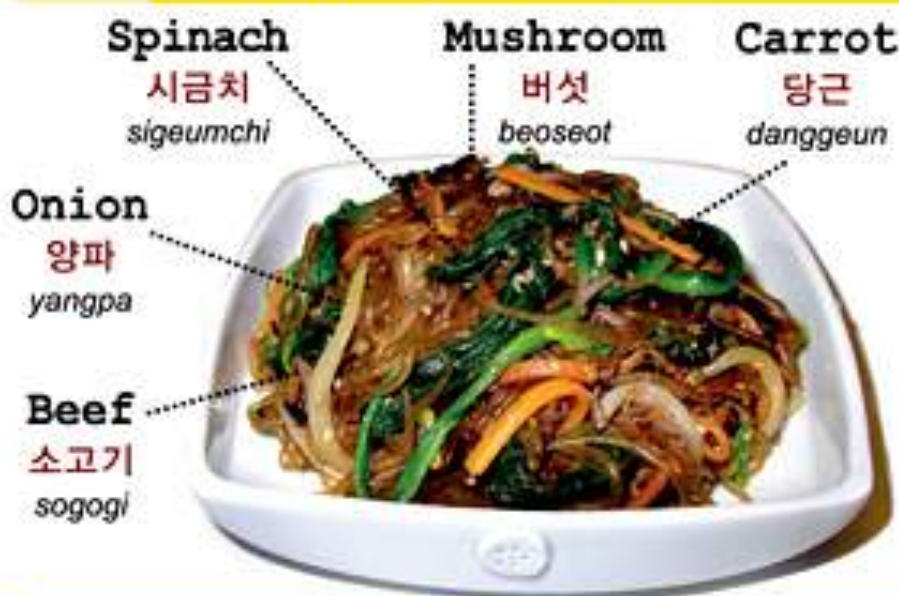


- 'Sigye' can be used to describe any device that tells the time. This includes a wall clock, an alarm clock, or even the time display on an electrical appliance.
- The English language requires an 's' to be appended to the end of a noun to pluralize more than one object. Korean uses only one form, the singular form, to describe one or more objects.

18 KOREAN NOODLES

Easy to Learn Korean Language

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Japchae

잡채
japchae

Cellophane noodles, or dangmyeon as they are known in Korea, are made from sweet potato starch. The noodles are pan fried in a Korean sauce consisting of soy sauce, sugar, sesame oil, and finely cut vegetables.



Knife cut Noodles

칼국수
kalguksu

Traditionally, these knife cut wheat noodles are mixed with variety of ingredients and served as a soup.



Cold Noodle Soup

물냉면
mulnaengmyeon

Summertime buckwheat noodles served in ice cold soup with egg, mustard and vinegar.



Spicy Noodles

비빔국수
bibimguksu

Cold somyeon noodles served on a dish with hot pepper paste, minced garlic, sugar and vinegar.



Soy milk Noodles

콩국수
kong-guksu

A traditional Korean soup consisting of cold soy milk, sesame seeds.



Cold Noodles in Large Plate

쟁반국수
jaengban-guksu

Buckwheat noodles in hot pepper paste and mixed with many different vegetables and meats.



Black Soybean Noodles

짜장면
jjajangmyeon

This Korean-style Chinese dish is made using wheat noodles in a black bean sauce.

19 RELATIVES

Easy to Learn Korean Language Skills

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Father-in-law

시아버지

siabeoji

Mother-in-law

시어머니

siemeoni

Mother-in-law

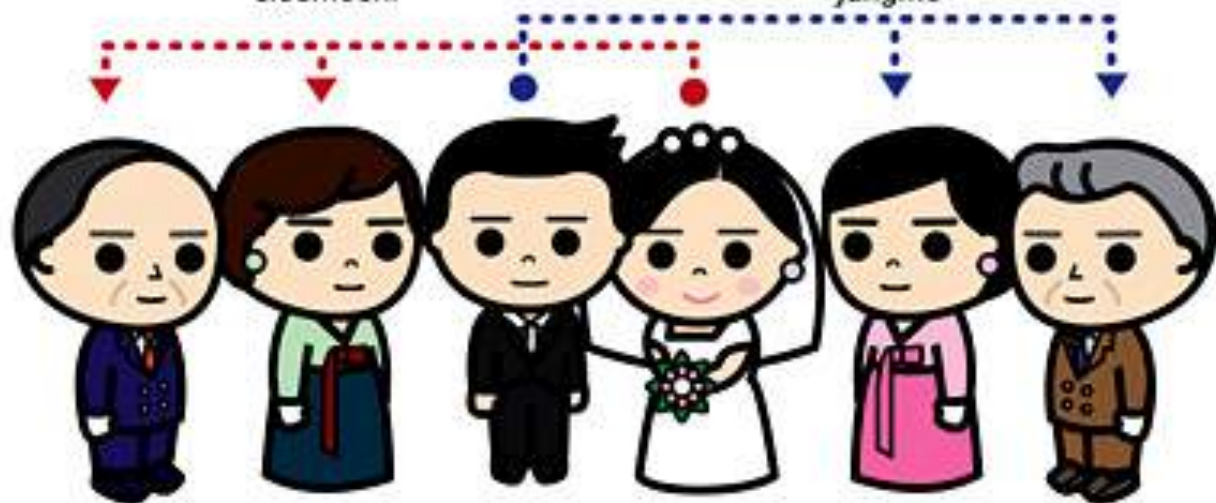
장모

jangmo

Father-in-law

장인

jangin



Husband Wife

남편

nampyeon

아내

anae

Daughter-in-law

며느리

myeoneuri

Son-in-law

사위

sawi



WORD BANK

uncle (husband of mother's sister)

이모부

imobu

aunt (mother's sister)

이모

imo

uncle (husband of father's sister)

고모부

gomobu

aunt (father's sister)

고모

gomo

uncle (father's elder brother)

큰아버지

keunabeoji

aunt (wife of father's elder brother)

큰어머니

keuneomeoni

uncle (father's younger married brother)

작은아버지

jakgeunabeoji

aunt (wife of father's younger brother)

작은어머니

jakgeuneomeoni

● Unmarried younger uncles from the father's family are known as *samchon*.

● In the mother's family, *samchon* is used for an older or younger uncle.

Remote Control

리모트 / rimoteu

Power

Jeonwon

TV Input

oebu-imnyeok

Previous

ijeon

Volume

eumryang

Mute

joyonghi

Channel

Guide

bangsong-annae

Picture
in Picture

dongshi-hwamyeon

Menu

menyu

Favorite
Channel

seonhochaeneol

Exit/ESC

jongryo

Channel

chaeneol

Closed
Caption

jamakbangsong

Screen
size

hwamyeonkeugi

Screen
Mode

yeongsangmodeu



AA

AAA

Battery

건전지

geonjeonji



Power cable

전원코드

jeonwon-kodeu



User manual

사용설명서

sayong-seolmyeongseo

Please turn up/down the volume.

소리를 높여 / 낮춰 주세요.
soireul nopyeo / najchwo juseyo.

Resolution

해상도
haesangdo

Please turn on channel 11.

11번 채널로 틀어주세요.
sip il-beon chaeneollo teureo juseyo.

Language setup

언어설정
eoneo-seoljeong

**Green Tea**

녹차
nokcha

The Korean name for green tea literally translates to "green tea". Full of antioxidants that help minimize the effects of aging.

Plum Tea

매실차
maesilcha



This sweet drink is commonly served as a dessert after large meals.

**Ginseng Tea**

인삼차
insamcha

Normally purchased in powder form from supermarkets and department stores. Ginseng contains adaptogens which can manage stress, fatigue and anxiety.

Ginger Tea

생강차
saenggangcha



Recommended for cold prevention, headaches, motion sickness, diarrhea and maintaining a healthy physique.

Citron Tea

유자차
yujacha



Made from an East Asian citrus fruit called "yuja" that looks like a grapefruit. It is sliced and mixed with honey before preserving.

Barley Tea

보리차
boricha



Commonly served as a complementary tea in Korean restaurants. Naturally caffeine-free and good for stomach aches.

Herb Tea

쌍화차
ssanghwacha



A health tea made from various Korean herbs. It is useful in fighting colds and exhaustion.

Corn Tea

옥수수차
oksusucha



Kernels of corn are roasted and then boiled to make this drink. It has a naturally sweet taste and is often combined with barley tea.



I am happy.

(나는) 행복해요.

(naneun) haengbokhaeyo.



I am angry.

(나는) 화나요.

(naneun) hwanayo.



I am hungry.

배가 고파요.

baega gopayo.



I am sick.

(나는) 아파요.

(naneun) apayo.



I am sad.

(나는) 슬퍼요.

(naneun) seulpeoyo.



I am thirsty.

목이 말라요.

mogi mallayo.

TIP



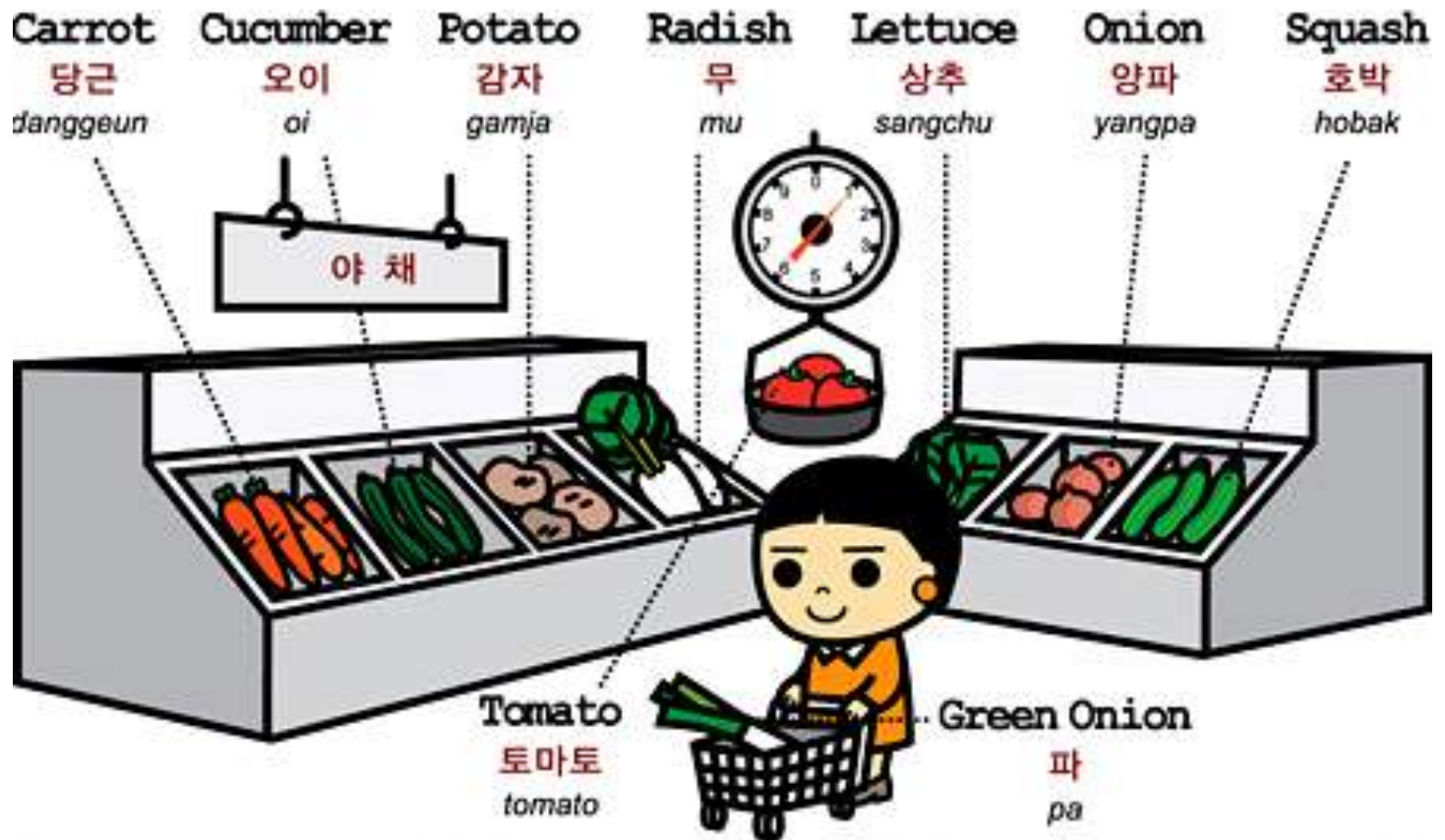
- The personal pronoun "I", "naneun", is not required in Korean as it is in English. However, if you want to emphasize yourself, you can preface the conjugated verb with the polite form of "I", "naneun". This is noted by the optional use of "naneun" in parentheses in the pictures above.
- Koreans use a single verb representing "to be sick" and "to be hurt". These do not translate exactly into English. Therefore the expression, "I am sick," literally translates to "I have pain".



I am tired.

(나는) 피곤해요.

(naneun) pigonhaeyo.



Vegetable

야채, 채소

yachae, chaeso



Red Pepper

고추

gochu



Bell Pepper

피망, 파프리카

pimang, papeurica



Napa Cabbage

배추

baechu



Garlic

마늘

maneul



Broccoli

브로콜리

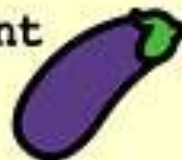
beurokoli



Eggplant

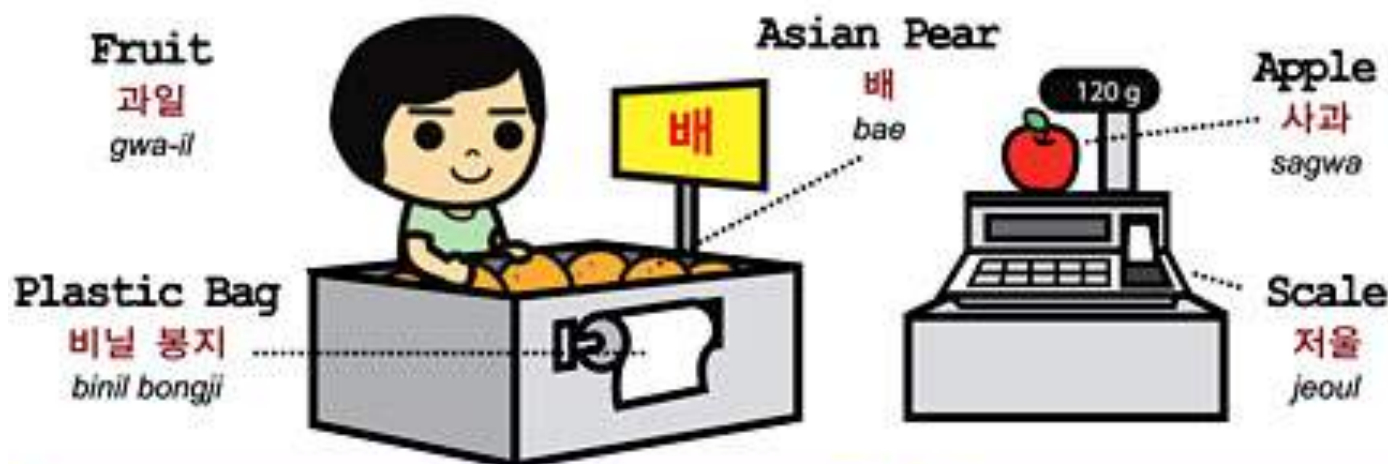
가지

gaji



- "Paprika" is the Korean word for bell pepper. Bell peppers are also called paprika in Japan and Germany.

- This differs from several Western countries, including the U.S., where paprika is simply the spice made from dried bell peppers.



I'd like 2 kilograms of strawberries.

딸기 2kg만 주세요.
ttalgi 2kg man juseyo.

Korean Melon

참외
cham-oe



Can you weigh these apples?

사과 무게 좀 달아주시겠어요?
sagwa muge jom dalaju-sigesseoyo?

Strawberry

딸기
ttalgi



Hallabong

한라봉
hallabong



A hybrid fruit grown on Korea's Jeju Island. It is named after Jeju's Halla Mountain, as the top of this citrus fruit resembles the inactive volcano. Similar in size to an orange, this fruit is a delicacy in Korea.

Persimmon

감
gam



There are several types of persimmons in Korea. They are sweet in taste and similar to an unripe tomato in appearance. Persimmons are good sources of vitamins B2, B9, and vitamin C. They are often used as a remedy for hangovers.

Watermelon

수박
subak



Banana

바나나
banana



25

GROCERY SHOPPING - DAIRY

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Margarine

 마가린
 magarin

Milk

 우유
 uyu

Cheese

 치즈
 chijeu

Butter

 버터
 beoteo


Soy milk

 두유
 duyu


When is it going to expire?

 유통기한이 언제까지죠?
 yutonggihani eonjekkaji-jyo?

Low Fat

 저지방
 jeojibang


Do you have fat-free milk?

 무지방 우유 있나요?
 mujibang uyu ittnayo?

Yogurt

 요구르트
 yogureuteu


TIP



- Dairy products were not traditionally used in Korea and so most of their names are adapted from English words. Today, many Koreans enjoy dairy products such as cereal with milk, cheese pizza and yogurt.

- With the exception of large supermarkets, it is difficult to find fat-free milk, half gallons of ice cream, and gallon size milk.

Whipped Cream

 생크림, 휘핑크림
 saengkeurim,
 hwipingkeurim


Sour Cream

 사워 크림
 sawo keurim


Would you like to earn points or receive a discount?

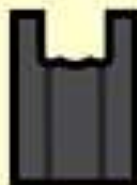
적립 해드릴까요 아니면 할인을 해드릴까요?

jeokrib haedeunil-kkayo animyeon halineul haedeunilkkayo?



Plastic bag

비닐봉지, 봉투
binil-bongji, bongtu



According to the OECD, Koreans recycle nearly 75% of their total waste. To discourage the use of plastic bags, supermarkets and other stores often charge 50-100 won per bag.

Bring your own reusable bags to save money and help the environment.

I need to sign up for a point card.

포인트카드를 만들고 싶은데요.

pointeu-cadeureul mandeulgo sipeundeyo.

Point card

포인트카드

pointeu cadeu



Korea's competitive food industry has spurred the widespread use of point cards. By redeeming earned points you can: receive store gift certificates, transfer points to airline miles, pay a portion of the bill through point redemption, or receive numerous awards for your store loyalty.

Coffee shops, restaurants, bakeries, and ice cream shops also accept point cards. A sign near the register usually posts the cards accepted and the discounts given. Credit cards often provide rewards as well. Visit their Web sites for more information.

Do you need a plastic bag?

비닐백 필요하세요?

binil-baeg pilyohaseyo?

Would you sign here, please?

여기에 서명 좀 해주세요.

yeogi-e seomyeong jom haejuseyo.

**Excuse me**

저기요
jeogiyo

How much is one serving of tteokbokki?

떡볶이 1인분에 얼마예요?
tteokbokki il-inbun-e eolma-eyo?

Street Vendor

포장마차
pojangmacha

Located near street intersections and nightlife areas, these food carts and stalls offer quick inexpensive food year-round. There are both daytime and nighttime types and hours will vary by location and owner. Some of the evening *pojangmacha* even serve alcohol such as soju. The food can vary but many dishes are deep fried.

In the fall and winter time, these carts are enclosed and offer a warm retreat from the cold. Warm or cold weather aside, Koreans love this comfort food.



Korean Rice Cake

떡볶이
tteokbokki

Arguably the most popular Korean street food. Large chewy rectangular-shaped rice cake mixed in a hot pepper sauce with scallions.



Fish Cake Skewers

어묵, 오뎅
eomuk, odeng

Skewered fish cake pieces boiled in a broth. The fish cake is formed by mixing flour and ground fish. Fish cake is also used in dishes such as tteokbokki.



Korean Sausage

순대
sundae

A Korean pork sausage. Similar to European sausage, it is made from pig intestines. These are stuffed with cellophane noodles, congealed pork blood and spices.



Batter-Dipped Food

튀김
twigim

Deep fried vegetables and seafood covered in a thick and hearty batter. Squid, sweet potatoes, chili peppers and dumplings are the most common types served.



Seaweed Rolls

김밥
gimbap

Rolled seaweed stuffed with boiled white rice and various other ingredients. These often include: imitation crab meat, cucumbers, pickled radish and carrots.



Battered Rolls

김말이
gimmali

Battered and deep fried seaweed rolls stuffed with seasoned cellophane noodles. It is a type of twigim. You can ask street vendors to mix the gimmali in tteokbokki sauce for free.

Korean Pancake

부침개
buchimgae



Enjoyed as a snack, appetizer or side dish. Korean pancakes are made from a variety of ingredients including: kimchi, green onions, seafood and meat.



Sweet Pancakes

호떡
hotteok

Flour pancakes filled with cinnamon, honey, crushed peanuts, and brown sugar. This wintertime favorite has recently become popular year-round.



Skewered Chicken

닭꼬치
dak-kkochi

Large pieces of seasoned chicken on kebab sticks. Scallions are sometimes placed between the chicken pieces.



Fish-shaped Waffle

붕어빵
bungeoppang

Fish-shaped waffles made from poured batter and stuffed with sweet red bean paste. Similar in taste to a European waffle. They do not contain any fish products.



Roasted Sweet Potato

군고구마
gungoguma

Sweeter, more yellow, and dryer than U.S. sweet potatoes. These are roasted during the winter attracting customers with their delicious smell.



Hot Dog Stick

핫도그
hatdogeu

A deep-fried breaded hot dog on a stick. Similar to an American Corn Dog.



Roasted Chestnuts

군밤
gunbam

Peel the chestnut to reveal the golden brown nut inside.



Seasoned Silkworm Pupae

번데기
beondegi

Roasted silkworm pupae. Pupae are insects aged between larva and adult stages. Chrysalis is another name for this stage in the insects growth. They are steamed or boiled and then seasoned. Can also be purchased in a can from the supermarket.

30 BASEBALL I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Left Fielder

좌익수
jwaiksu

Center Fielder

센터
senteo

Right Fielder

우익수
uiksu

Outfield

외야
oeya

Shortstop

유격수
yu-gyeoksu

Second Base

2루
ee-ru

Pitcher

투수
tusu

Infield

내야
naeya

Third Base

3루
sam-ru

First Base

1루
il-ru

Batter

타자
taja

Home Plate

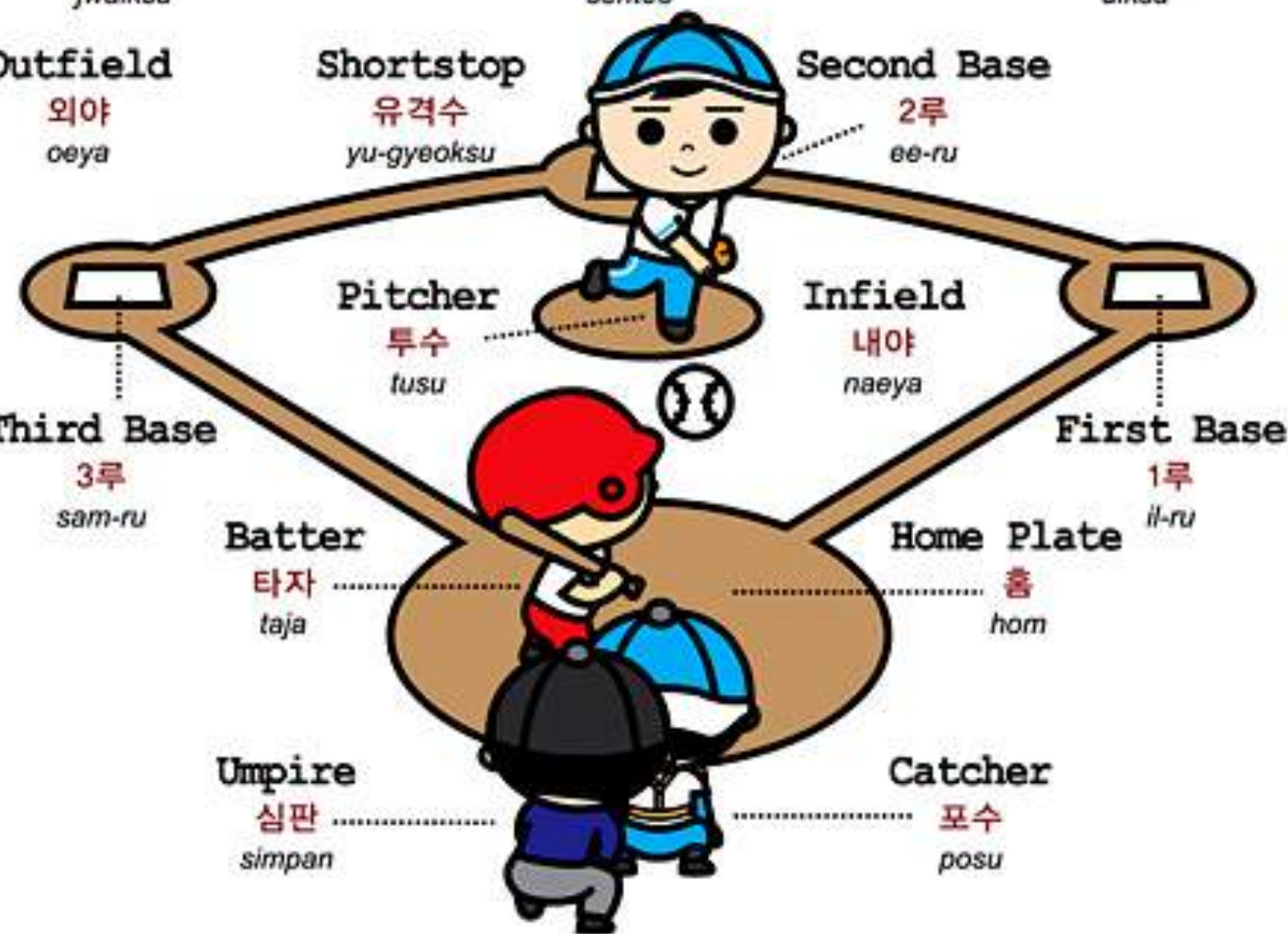
홈
hom

Umpire

심판
simpan

Catcher

포수
posu



TIP



- The KBO, or Korean Baseball Organization, follows the same rules as the MLB in the West. The experience of watching the game, however, is different. Korean baseball demands the full attention of the audience. Thunder Sticks are banged together while the band plays, cheerleaders dance and the fans sing continuously for the length of the game. It is an experience like no other sport.
- The overall price of the tickets, food, merchandise, and parking is very reasonable as compared to the more expensive MLB games in the U.S. For those in Seoul, Jamsil Stadium is a fantastic place to watch either the Doosan Bears or the LG Twins. With over 30,000 seats, there is plenty of room to catch a game during the regular season. Attendance is up 30% this year, so arrive early to get the best seats.



Cheerleader

..... **치어리더**
chieolideo

Cheersticks

막대풍선
makdaepungseon



Professional Baseball

프로야구
peuro-yagu

The Korean Baseball Organization (KBO) was founded in 1982. It has eight teams, each with a corporate sponsor and stadium.

Who is your favorite Korean Baseball team?

어느 야구팀을 좋아하세요?
eoneu yagu-timeul jowa-haseyo?



LG Twins

엘지 트윈스
elji teuwinseu

Jamsil Stadium, Seoul



Doosan Bears

두산 베어스
dusan be-eoseu

Jamsil Stadium, Seoul



Seoul Heroes

서울 히어로즈
seoul hieoroseu

Mokdong Stadium, Seoul



SK Wyverns

에스케이 와이번스
eseukei waibeonseu

Munhak Stadium, Incheon



Hanwha Eagles

한화 이글스
hanhwa igeulseu

Daejeon Stadium, Daejeon



Kia Tigers

기아 타이거즈
gia taigeoseu

Mudeung Stadium, Gwangju



Samsung Lions

삼성 라이온즈
samseong laionseu

Daegu Stadium, Daegu



Lotte Giants

롯데 자이언츠
lotte jaieoncheu

Sajik Stadium, Busan

32 BASEBALL III

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Can I have two seats in the cheering section?

응원석으로 표 두장 주시겠어요?

eungwonseokeuro pyo dujang jusigesseoyo?



Can I have two seats for the reserved section?

지정석으로 표 두장 주시겠어요?

jijeongseokeuro pyo dujang jusigesseoyo?

Home Team

홈팀
hontim

Away Team

원정팀
wonjeongtim

Cheering Section Seat

응원석
eungwonseok

Reserved Section Seat

지정석
jijeongseok

General Admission Seat

일반석
ilbanseok



WORD BANK

Baseball Hat	야구모자	<i>yagumoja</i>
Baseball Glove	야구글로브	<i>yagu-geullobeu</i>
Dugout	덕아웃	<i>deogaut</i>
Team Manager	감독	<i>gamdok</i>
Base Coach	코치	<i>kochi</i>
Baseball stadium	야구장	<i>yagujang</i>

TIP



- Like Western baseball, reserved seating behind home plate and along the first baseline are the most expensive seats.
- The upper stadium seats as well as those in the outfield are general admission. These are the lowest priced tickets available.
- The cheering section is the loudest, most interesting place to be during the game. These normally sellout to the diehard fans. Arrive early to get a good seat.

33

WASHING MACHINE

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Washing Machine

세탁기
setakgi

I need to do laundry this weekend.

주말에 빨래 해야되요.
jumale ppallae haeyadwoeyo.

My washing machine is not working.

세탁기가 작동을 안해요.
setakgiga jakdongeul anhaeyo.

Dryer

건조기
geonjogi

Water Temperature

물온도
mulondo

Soaking

불림
bullim

Pre-wash

애벌세탁
aebelsetak

Quiet

조용
joyong

Normal

표준
pyojun

Wool

울
ul

Wash

세탁
setak

Rinse

헹굼
henggum

Very Hot

살음
sal-meum

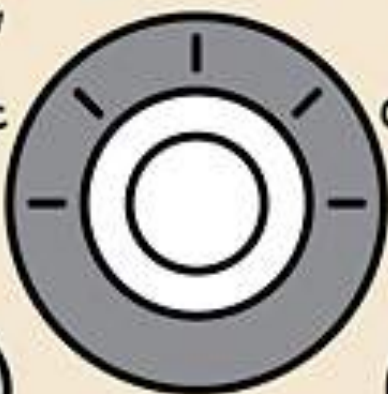
Comforter

이불
ibul

Spin Cycle

탈수
talsu

Dry

건조
geonjo

Light Load

소량세탁
soryangsetak

Time Delay

예약
yeyak

Hot Water

온수
onsu

Cold Water

냉수
naengsu

34

FABRICS & CLOTHING CARE

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Cotton

면
myeon

Wool

울
ul

Polyester

폴리에스터
pollieseuteo

Silk

실크
silkeu

Linen

마
ma

Cashmere

캐시미어
caesimieo

Leather

가죽
gajuk

Faux Leather

인조 가죽
injo gajuk

Satin

새틴, 공단
saetin, gondan

These pants need to be dry cleaned.

이 바지 드라이클리닝 해야되요.
i baji deulaikeulining haeyadoeyo.

Detergent

세제
seje

Cold water rinse only.

찬물로 세탁 하세요.
chanmullo setak haseyo.

TIP



- Most Korean apartments have enclosed indoor balconies and this space is often used to air dry laundry. Not only is this good for the environment, but it also minimizes the damage done to clothing during washing and drying.
- The price of professional washing and pressing is very reasonable in Korea. These items are usually ready for pickup in 2-3 days.

Bleach

표백제
pyobaekje

35

COLORS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Color

색
saek

Do you have this in red?

이거 빨강색으로 있나요?
igeo ppalgangsaek-eoro itnayo?

I like that color.

그 색깔 마음에 들어요.
geu saek-kkal maeume deuleoyo.



빨강(색)
ppalgang



주황(색)
juhwang



노랑(색)
norang



초록(색)
chorok



하늘(색)
haneul



파랑(색)
parang



흰(색)
heen



회(색)
hoe



검정(색)
geomjeong



분홍(색)
bunhong



보라(색)
bora



갈(색)
gal

Different Color

다른 색
daleun saek

Same Color

같은 색
gateun saek

Brighter Color

더 밝은 색
deo balkeun saek

Darker Color

더 어두운 색
deo eodu-un saek



**Traditional Korean
Multicolored Garment**

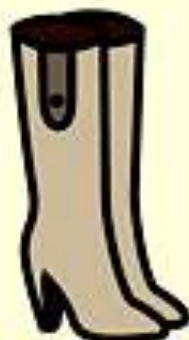
색동 저고리
saekdong jeogori

36

SHOES

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

High heels하이힐
haihil**Sandals**샌달
sandal**Shoes**신발
sinbal**Sneakers**운동화
undonghwa**Flip Flops**가락신, 쪼리
galaksin, jjori**Boots**부츠
bucheu**Formal**구두
gudu**Slippers**슬리퍼
seullipeo**Flats**단화
danhwa**Can I special order these shoes?**이 구두 맞춤이 가능한가요?
i gudu majchumi ganeunghangayo?**Shoe Insert**신발 깔창
sinbal kkalchang**TIP**

- If you have Western size feet you may have difficulty in finding your size. Try foreigner-friendly neighborhoods such as Itaewon instead. Some stores may be able to order your size, too.
- Korea has its own shoe sizes which are measured in millimeters (mm). Look for conversion charts to find your U.S. or U.K. size.

Hiking Boots등산화
deungsanhwa



Korean Barbecue

바비큐
babikyū

Choose pork or beef to be cooked on gas or charcoal table grills. Marinated and non-marinated meats are available. The marinades are slightly sweet and often consist of onions, garlic, water, sugar, and soy sauce. Fruit, such as minced Asian pear, may be used in the marinade as well.

Next, put the grilled meat into a soy dipping sauce or a simple mixture of salt and pepper.

Lastly, place the dipped meat a red leaf or sesame leaf. Pickled onions, spicy wrap sauce, and other ingredients can be placed on top. Fold the lettuce wrap with your fingers and enjoy.



BBQ ribs for two people, please.

갈비 2인분만 주세요.
galbi i-inbunman juseyo.



Spicy Wrap Sauce

쌈장
ssamjang



Soy Dipping Sauce

간장소스
ganjang-soseu



Pickled Onion

양파절임
yangpajeorim



Korean Salad

겉절이
geotjeori



Red Leaf

상추
sangchu



Sesame Leaf

깻잎
ggaet-nip



Buddha's Birthday

부처님 오신날, 석가탄신일

bucheonim osin-nal,
seokgatan-sinil

A national holiday in South Korea. The date correlates to the first full moon day of the Lunar calendar which usually occurs in May. It is commemorated with a week-long lotus lantern festival. Buddha was born over 2,500 years ago.

Children's Day

어린이날

eorini-nal

Children's Day is a national holiday celebrated on the 5th of May. Korea has a patriarchal society, so this day is meant for fathers and mothers to spend time with their kids.



Parents' Day

어버이날

eobeo-i-nal

Every May 8, Parent's Day is celebrated as a non-official holiday. Although parents may go to work, kids will give red carnations, homemade cards or small gifts to honor their mother and father. There's an official Parent's Day song that children can sing as well. Restaurants are normally busy as older sons and daughters take their parents out to celebrate.



Teacher's Day

스승의날

seuseung-ui-nal

A non-official holiday celebrated on May 15th. Teachers are well-respected in Korea and this holiday is an appreciation of their efforts and hard work. Small gifts such as roses or carnations are considered acceptable presents.

- May is known as *family month* in Korea.
- Public transportation, shopping malls, movie theaters, and other types of businesses are busy. On Children's Day, for example, amusement parks such as Lotte World and Everland become very crowded.
- If these holidays fall on a Friday or Monday, creating a long holiday weekend, expect subsequent traffic jams.



Shoe Mending

구두 수선
gudu suseon



Coloring

염색
yeom-saek



Heel

굽
gup

Can you polish my shoes?

구두 좀 닦아주시겠어요?
gudu jom dakkaju-sige-sseoyo?

We buy your gift certificates.

상품권 매입
sangpum-gwon maeip

Can you fix this broken heel?

이 굽 좀 갈아줄 수 있나요?
i gup jom gala-jul su itnayo?

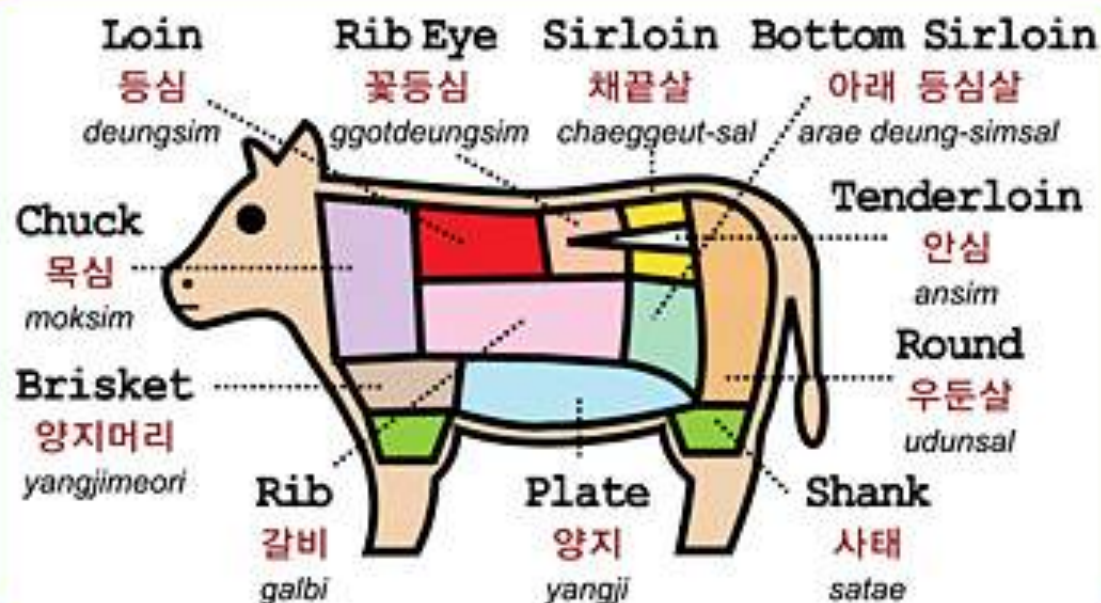
How long will it take?

얼마나 걸리죠?
eolmana geollijyo?

TIP



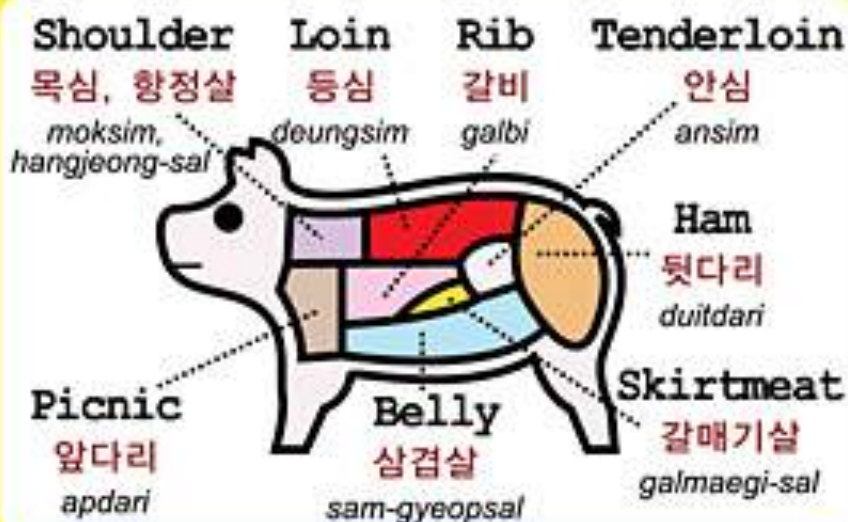
- Shoe mending, or shoe repair, is a very inexpensive business that foreigners can utilize in Korea. These small crate-shaped shops are located along busy streets and intersections. You have the option to drop off your shoes or wait. Services include: shoe polishing, heel replacement, resoling, shoe stretching and comfort fitting, waterproofing, leather conditioning, and shoe hardware replacement. Cash only.
- Gift certificates are commonly distributed to workers during the numerous holidays of the year such as New Year's Day or Korean Thanksgiving Day. As a side business, some of these shoe mending shops will exchange store gift certificates for cash. If you have received a gift certificate but would like to have cash instead, you can exchange it here for a slightly reduced amount.



Beef
소고기
sogogi

Pork
돼지고기
doaeji-gogi

Chicken
닭고기
dak-gogi



Is this meat tender?

이 고기 연한가요?
i gogi yeonhan-gayo?

Boneless Chicken

순살 치킨
sunsal chikin

One more order of pork belly, please.

삼겹살 1인분만 더 주세요.
samgyeop-sal il-inbunman deo juseyo.

Seasoned Chicken

양념 치킨
yangnyeom chikin

41

ORDERING FOOD ON THE PHONE

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

**Hello?**여보세요?
*yeobo-seyo?***Is this Pizza Place?**피자집이죠?
*pija-jib-ijyo?***Can I pay with a credit card?**신용카드 사용이 가능한가요?
*sinyong-cadeu sayong-i ganeung hangayo?***Coupon**쿠폰
*kupon***I would like to have one large combination pizza delivered.**

컴비네이션 피자 큰거로 하나만 배달해 주세요.

*keombine-isyeon pija keun-georo hana-man baedal-hae juseyo.***What is your address?**어디시죠?
*eodisi-jyo?***Can I have a bottle of cola too?**콜라도 하나만 갖다주시겠어요?
*kollado hana-man gatda-jusigess-eoyo?***What's the total?**합해서 얼마죠?
*haphae-seo eolmajyo?***Can you please speak more slowly?**좀 천천히 얘기해 주시겠어요?
jom cheon-cheonhi yae-gihae jusi-gesseoyo?

- If you plan to pay with a credit card, first make sure the restaurant accepts them. This will tell them to bring a card reader on the delivery. No tipping required. Not all restaurants accept credit cards.

42

DESCRIBING YOURSELF

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

What is your name ?이름이 뭐예요?
*ireumi mwo-yeyo?***My name is _____.**제 이름은 _____ 입니다.
*je ireumeun _____ imnida.***Yes**네
*ne***Where are you from?**어디서 왔어요?
*eodiseo wasseoyo?***I am from _____.**_____에서 왔어요.
_____eseo wasseoyo.**No**아니요
*aniyo***How long have you been in Korea?**한국에 계신지 얼마나 되셨어요?
*hangu-ge gyesin-ji eolmana doe-syeoss-eoyo?***I have been in Korea for 2 years.**한국에 온지 2년 됐습니다.
hangu-ge onji i-nyeon doaess-seupnida.**Is this your first time in Korea?**한국에 이번이 처음이세요?
*hangu-ge ibeoni cheo-eum-iseyo?***How old are you?**나이가 어떻게 되세요?
*naiga eoddeoh-ge doeseyo?***This is my second time here.**이번이 두번째입니다.
*ibeoni dubeon-jjae-ipnida.***I'm 25 years old.**저는 스물다섯살 입니다.
*jeoneun seumul-daseossal ipnida.***What brought you here?**무슨일로 여기 오셨어요?
*museun-illo yeogi osyeoss-eoyo?***I'm on vacation.**휴가로 왔습니다.
hyugaro wass-seupnida.

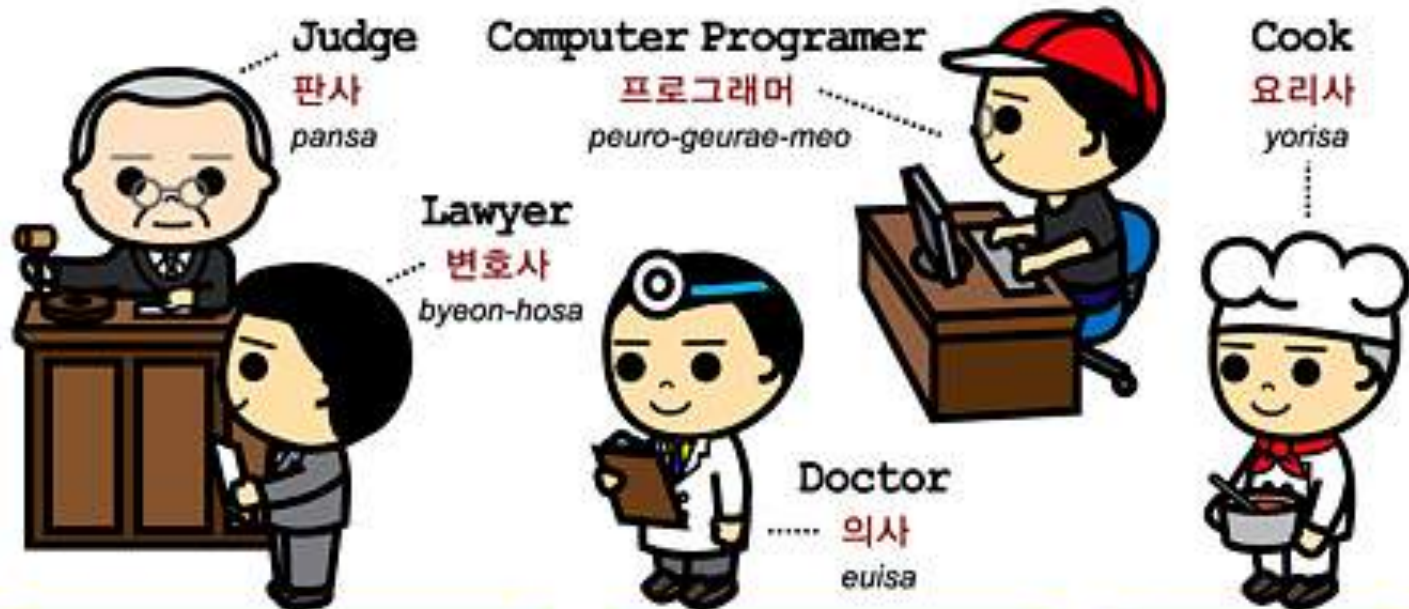
43

OCCUPATIONS I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

What do you do for a living ?어떤일을 하세요?
*eoddeon-ireul haseyo?***I am an English teacher.**영어 선생님 입니다.
yeongeo seon-saengnim ipnida.**English Teacher**영어 선생님
*yeongeo seon-saengnim***What company are you working for?**어느 회사에서 일하세요?
*eoneu hoesa-eseo il-haseyo?***I am working for ____ company.**저는 ____ 회사에서 일합니다.
jeoneun ____ hoesa-eseo il-hapnida.**Businessman**사업가 / 실업가
*sa-eopga / sil-eopga***Where is your office located?**사무실이 어디세요?
*samu-siri eodiseyo?***My office is located in ____.**제 사무실은 ____ 에 있습니다.
je samu-sireun ____ -e iss-seupnida.**Semiconductor
Engineer**반도체 엔지니어 / 기술자
*bandoche enji-nieo / gisulja***Are you satisfied with your job?**당신의 직업에 만족하세요?
dangsi-nui jigeop-oe manjok-haseyo?

**Policeman**경찰
gyeong-chal**Nurse**간호사
ganhosa**Professor**교수
gyosu**Institute Instructor**학원 강사
hagwon gangsa**Artist**예술가
ye-sulga**Student**학생
haksaeng**WORD BANK**

accountant	회계사	hoegyesa
architect	건축가	geon-chukka
civil servant	공무원	gongmu-won
dentist	치과의사	chigwa-euisa
farmer	농부	nongbu
designer	디자이너	dija-ineo
IT worker	정보관리자	jeongbo-gwanrija
pharmacist	약사	yaksa

- Many students enroll in after-school and weekend *private institutes* to improve their scores. Math and English are among the most popular subjects enrolled in.
- There is a lot of pressure on children to score well on tests. Otherwise, they will not be competitive enough to find a job.

45

RECYCLING

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Where are the recycling bins?

재활용통이 어디 있나요?

jaehwal-yong-tongi eodi itnayo?

Can this be recycled?

이거 재활용 되나요?

igeo jaehwal-yong doenayo?

Paper

종이류
jongi-ryu

Batteries

бат데리
bat-deri

Trash Bags

쓰레기봉지
sseuregi bongji

Styrofoam

스티로폼
seuti-ropom

Box

상자
sangja

Food Waste

음식쓰레기
eumsik-sseuregi

TIP



- Korea uses the *pay per use* model for non-recyclable trash. Recyclables are free, but everything else needs to be placed in purchased trash bags. This differs from some countries where you pay a flat monthly fee regardless of the amount of trash. Each neighborhood is responsible for selling their own trash bags. Local convenience stores carry 5 to 50 liter bags.
- Food waste is organic material that can be reused as animal feed and is safe for the environment. Hard shell nuts, pits of fruit, bones, and shellfish are generally not considered food waste. Dispose of these with regular waste in the purchased trash bags.

Soybean Sprouts

콩나물
kongnamul

Chili Pepper Paste

고추장
gochu-jang

Zucchini

호박
hobak

Seaweed

김
gim

Carrots

당근
dang-geun

Egg

달걀
dalgyal

Bellflower

Root
도라지
doraji

Bracken Fern Stems

고사리
gosari

Mushrooms

버섯
beoseot

Lettuce

상추
sangchu



Rice with Mixed Vegetables

돌솥 비빔밥
dolsot bibimbap

Bibimbap can be described as a bowl of rice mixed with various vegetables or meats. Chili pepper paste and an egg are signature items that are mixed in.

Bibimbap can be served in a plastic or metal bowl. The slightly more expensive dolsot bibimbap is pictured here. It uses a hot stone bowl that gives the rice a crispy texture as it sizzles against the heated stone.



Kimchi Fried Rice

김치 볶음밥
kimchi bokkeum-bap

Various meat and chopped kimchi are pan fried together with rice. Other ingredients include: green onions, garlic, onions, and sesame oil. A fried egg sunnyside up is placed on top of the dish before eating.



Raw Beef with Mixed Vegetables over Rice

육회 비빔밥
yukhoe bibimbap

Finely chopped seasoned beef mixed with rice and various vegetables. The beef must be very fresh since it is served raw.



Spicy Squid with Rice

오징어 덮밥
ojingeo deopbap

Calamari (squid) is served in a red pepper paste with onions and other vegetables. It is topped with sesame seeds and served with rice. It is often mixed together when eating.

47

WEATHER

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

The weather is great today.오늘 날씨가 좋네요.
oneul nalssiga jon-neyo.**Weather**날씨
*nalssi***What's the temperature today?**오늘 기온이 얼마나 되나요?
oneul gioni eolmana doenayo?**It is 30°C.**30도예요.
*sam-sip do yeyo.***Is it going to rain today?**오늘 비가 오나요?
oneul biga onayo?**No, it is sunny today.**아니요, 오늘 날씨가 맑아요.
*aniyo, oneul nalssiga malkayo.***It is raining.**비가 오네요.
biga oneyo.**It is cloudy.**날씨가 흐려요.
nalssi-ga heu-ryeoyo.**It is windy.**바람이 부네요.
barami buneyo.**It is snowing.**눈이 오네요.
nuni oneyo.

TIP



- Korea has four distinct seasons with spring and fall being the most comfortable.
- The rainy season extends from June through July. Expect 80-90% humidity towards the end of this period.



WORD BANK

warm (weather)	따뜻한	<i>ttatteut-han</i>
cold (weather)	추운	<i>chu-un</i>
hot (weather)	더운	<i>deo-un</i>
foggy	안개의	<i>angae-ui</i>
storm	폭풍	<i>pokpung</i>
lightning	번개	<i>beongae</i>



I want to withdraw money.

돈을 찾고 싶은데요. / 현금을 인출하고 싶은데요.
doneul chat-go sipeundeyo. / hyeon-geumeul inchul-hago sipeundeyo.

ATM Machine

현금 자동 지급기
hyeongeum jadong jigeupgi

Account

계좌
gye-jwa

Cash

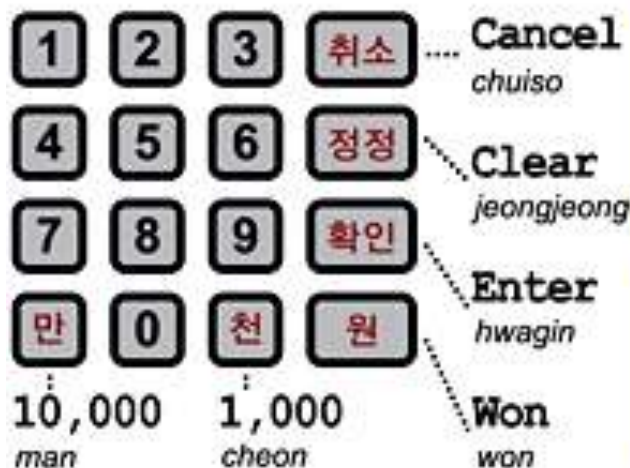
현금
hyungeum

Savings Account

저축 예금 계좌
jeochuk yegeum gyejwa

Checking Account

당좌 예금 계좌
dangjwa yegeum gyejwa



Bank Check

수표
supyo



Passbook/Bankbook

통장
tongjang



TIP



- The largest bill currently dispensed from an ATM is 10,000 won, therefore transactions are based on multiples of this amount. Some ATMs will ask you how many 10,000 won bills you want to withdraw. This can be confusing as Western ATMs only ask the amount to withdrawal, not the number of bills to dispense.
- Money can be withdrawn in the form of cash or bank checks. Bank checks are printed in multiples of 100,000 won. These are accepted by most businesses. To use them, endorse the back of the check and show your ID to the clerk at checkout.

Select a Transaction Type

georae seontaek

Withdraw Cash Only

hyeongeum-man inchul ga-neung

Withdraw

yegeum-inchul

Inquiry

johoe

Transfer

*gyejwa-iche*Update
Bankbook*tongjang-jeongri*

Deposit

*yegeum*Credit Card
Services*sinyong-kadeu*

Bills Payment

*jira/gong-gwageum*Insurance
Services*boheom-seobiseu*

Mobile Phone Transactions

hyudae-pon georae

Police Report

sago-singo

Choose one of following.

원하시는 버튼을 눌러 주십시오.

wonha-sineun beoteun-eul nulleo jusib-siyo.

Global ATM

해외/국제 ATM

hae-oe / gukje ATM

TIP



- Phones with USIM cards inside them can be registered to function as ATM cards with Korean banks. Other methods of ATM access include passbooks/bankbooks and standard ATM cards. For added security, you will be required to use your PIN number when accessing an ATM using your mobile phone.
- Koreans do not use personal checks. Instead, bank transfers are used to pay bills. These are known as wire transfers outside of Korea. Korean bank-to-bank transfers can be performed using an ATM, via mobile phone, or online using the bank's secure Web site. Be sure to have the payee's bank name and account number handy.

50 ATM MACHINE III

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

The ATM did not return my bank card.

자동입출금기에서 제 카드가 나오지를 않아요.
jadong-ibchulgeumgi-eseo je kadeu-ga na-ojireul anhayo.



Debit/Bank Card

현금카드
hyeongeum-kadeu

Credit Card

신용카드
shinyong-kadeu

Out of Service

기기 고장
gigi gojang

Scan your mobile phone.

휴대폰을 대주세요.
hyudae-pon-eul dae-juseyo.

Change Card Password

비밀번호 변경
bimil-beonho byeongyeong

Withdrawal Limit

출금 한도
chulgeum hando

Bank fee

은행 수수료
eunhaeng susuryo



WORD BANK

federal tax	국세	<i>gukse</i>
local tax	지방세	<i>jibangse</i>
traffic fine	교통법칙금	<i>gyotong beomchik-geum</i>
electricity bill	전기요금	<i>jeongi-yogeum</i>
phone bill	전화요금	<i>jeonhwa-yogeum</i>
water/sewage bill	상하수도요금	<i>sang-hasudo-yogeum</i>

TIP



- If your account balance falls below the specified amount in your terms of agreement, 900,000 won for example, the number of free monthly network ATM withdrawals and transfers will decrease. Banks normally offer a limited number of free out-of-network ATM withdrawals as well.
- Many banks have implemented transaction limits. Citibank Korea, for example, has a 10,000,000 won per transaction limit and a daily transaction limit of 50,000,000 won. ATMs have a transaction limit of 700,000 Won that can be paid in bank checks or cash.

입금 · 출금



I would like to open a new account.

계좌를 신설하고 싶은데요.

gye-jwareul sinseol-hago sipeundeyo.

What interest rates do you offer?

이자율이 얼마죠?

ijayuri eolma-jyo?

3.7% ↑

I would like to cash these traveler's checks.

이 여행자 수표를 현금으로 교환하고 싶은데요.

i yeo-haengja supyo-reul hyeon-geum-euro gyohwan-hago sipeundeyo.

Bank

은행

eunhaeng

Do you offer English Web site or mobile banking?

영문 인터넷뱅킹이나 모바일 뱅킹을 이용할 수 있나요?

yeongmun inteonet-baengking-ina moba-il baengking-eul iyonghal su ittnayo?

TIP



- To open a checking or savings deposit account, you will need to present a valid passport with visa stamp and your Korean alien registration card. Accounts setup with monthly direct deposits as well as those maintaining high monthly balances often charge no monthly fees.
- Internet banking, telebanking, and mobile banking are great alternatives to waiting in line or looking for branch ATMs. Online banking functions, such as bill payment and bank transfers, are available from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m. on weekdays but unavailable on weekends. You can, however, view your account balance and account history online at anytime. Online bill pay and local transfers can carry fees of 200-500 won per transaction after 4 p.m. Mobile banking, on the other hand, has no transaction fee instead charging 1,000 Won per month on your mobile phone bill. You can add the mobile banking feature directly from your banks's Web site and download the software directly to your phone. Currently, Internet Explorer is the only web browser capable of accessing online banking. This is due to the reliance on Microsoft's ActiveX technology. The government is currently pushing to support other web browsers in the coming years.

52 BANKING II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Please issue me a digital banking certificate.

은행 공인인증서를 좀 발급해 주세요.

eunhaeng gongin-injeungseoreul jom balgeub-hae juseyo.



I would like to close my bank account.

은행계좌를 없애고/폐쇄하고 싶은데요.

eunhaeng-gyejwareul eobsaego/pyesoae-hago sipeundeyo.



Bank Security Card

은행 보안 카드

eunhaeng bo-an kadeu



Overseas Remittance

해외 송금

hae-oe song-geum



- An overseas remittance is an electronic international wire transfer. Each bank uses a unique ID called a SWIFT code. This will be required along with the account number for remittances. Banks will automatically file a Currency Transaction Report if the total amounts of remittances exceed \$10,000 USD in a single year. Also, you can expect both the sending and receiving banks to charge transfer fees. Typical outgoing fees are \$20 USD for remittances under \$50,000 USD. Your receiving home bank will typically charge \$10-15 USD as well. Consider using your Korean international bank card in your home country to withdraw money instead. There will still be international withdrawal fees, but they may be smaller. Another alternative would be to hand carry up to \$10,000 USD on each return trip to your home country.
- If you require Internet or mobile banking, request a banking security card and digital banking certificate. A banking security card has thirty sets of random integers printed on it. Each set contains a string of four integers. Both online and mobile banking will require you to input combinations of these numbers when paying bills and transferring money. Online banking further requires the use of a digital banking certificate and installation of security software on your home PC. A digital certificate will be issued by your bank and accessible the first time you login. It must be stored on each PC used for Internet banking. It can be copied to other PC's via a USB flash drive and expires after one year. The security software consists of several programs that you install when accessing the bank. They are a mixture of antivirus, spyware, and other security software that will launch every time you access your bank account online.



We've been waiting a really long time.

오래 기다렸어요.
orae gida-ryeosseoyo.

The food is taking too long to arrive.

음식이 너무 오래걸리네요.
eumsigi neomu orae geolli-neyo.

It's too spicy.

너무 매워요.
neomu mae-woyo.

Can you make it less spicy?

좀 덜 맵게 해 주시겠어요?
jom deol maepge hae jusigess-eoyo.



This is not what I ordered.

이거 제가 주문한게 아닌데요.
igeo jega jumun-hange anindeyo.

The bill is not right.

계산서가 안맞아요.
gyesan-seoga anmaj-ayo.

We didn't order this.

이거는 주문 안했는데요.
igeoneun jumun anhaen-neundeyo.

Can you warm this up more?

음식 좀 따뜻하게 데워주시겠어요?
eumsik jom ttatteut-hage depyeo-jusigess-eoyo?

I want to cancel this one.

이거 취소하고 싶은데요.
igeo chwiso-hago sipeundeyo.

This plate is not clean.

이 접시가 깨끗하지 않아요.
i jeopsiga kkaekkeut-haji anayo.



WORD BANK

not fresh	신선하지 않은	<i>sinseonhaji aneun</i>
salty	짠	<i>jjan</i>
tough	질긴	<i>jilgin</i>
sweet	단	<i>dan</i>
overcooked	너무 익힌	<i>neomu ikin</i>
manager	지배인	<i>jibae-in</i>

Could you take me to _____?

_____로 가 주세요.
_____ -lo ga juseyo.

How far is it to _____?

_____까지 얼마나 멀죠?
_____ kkaji eolmana meoljyo?

How much is a trip to _____?

_____까지 얼마죠?
_____ kkaji eolmajyo?

Go past _____.

_____여기 지나세요.
_____ yeogi jina-seoyo.

Turn right/left at the next intersection.

이번 사거리에서 우회전/좌회전 해주세요.
ibeon sageori-eseo uhoe-jeon/jwahoe-jeon haejuseyo.

Keep going straight.

직진해주세요. / 쪽 가주세요.
jikjin-haejuseyo. / jjuk gajuseyo.



I am in a hurry.

제가 급하거든요.
jega geuphageo-deunyo.

You can stop here, please.

여기서 세워주세요.
yeogiseo sewo-juseyo.

TIP



- Seoul recently began an international taxi service. This taxi service is reservation only, and initially offers both English and Japanese speaking drivers. Chinese speaking drivers are planned for the near future. Fares are 20% higher than standard taxis. Cash, T-Money, and credit cards are accepted for payment. These taxis can be chartered at flat rates for periods of several hours or more. They are also available at the airport. <http://www.internationaltaxi.co.kr/>
- All taxis have GPS systems but it is uncommon to see drivers using them. Make sure you are aware of landmarks or nearby intersections.

My _____ hurts a little bit.

_____를 좀 다쳤어요.

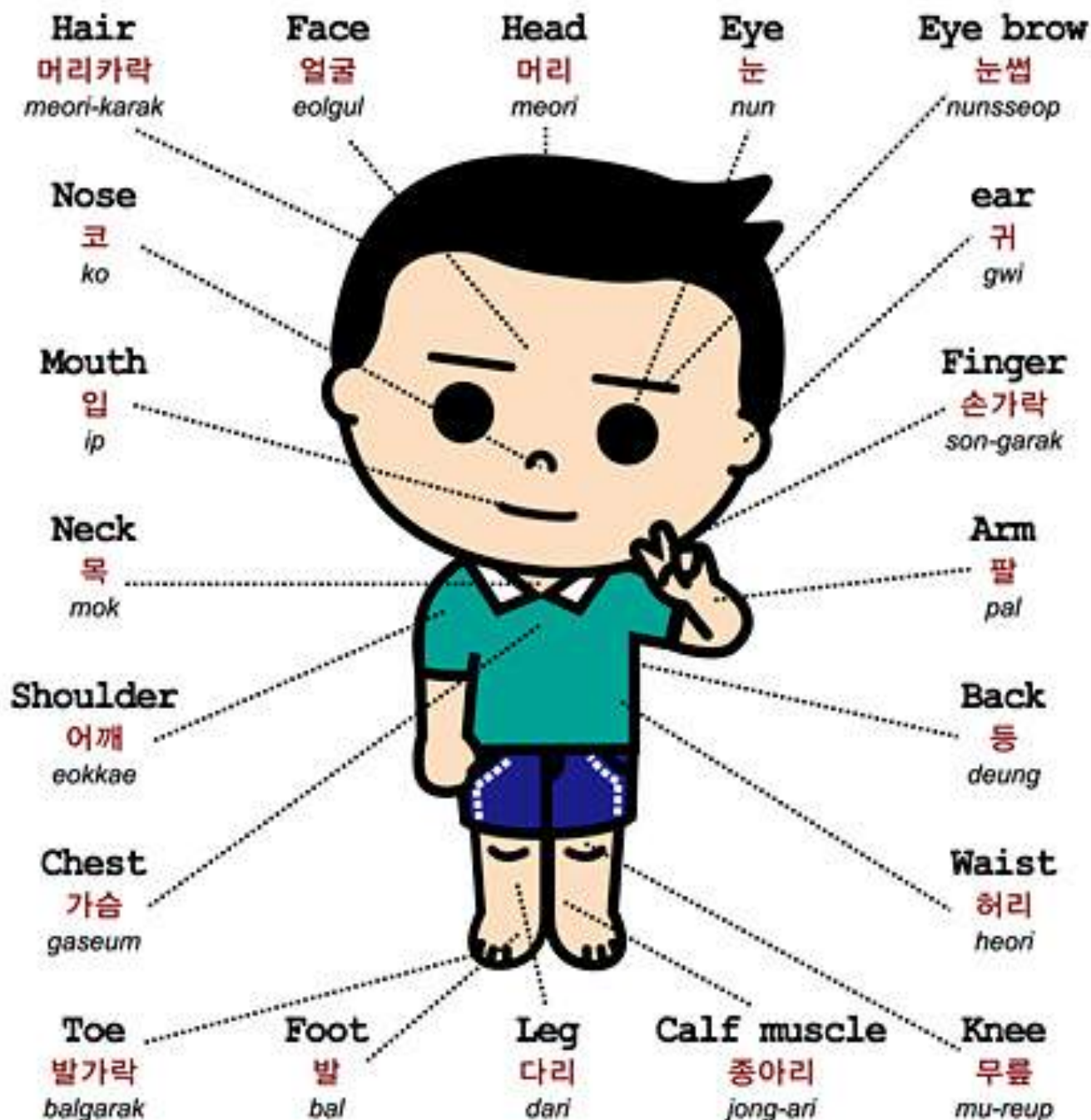
_____ -reul jom dachyeoss-eoyo



My _____ has a lot of pain.

_____가 너무 아파요.

_____ ga neomu apayo.



I need medicine for my _____.

_____에 필요한 약 좀 주세요.

_____ -e piryo-han yak jom juseyo.



Forehead

이마

ima

My _____ is itchy.

_____가 간지러워요.

_____ ga ganjireo-woyo.



Eyelashes

속눈썹

songnun-sseop



Tongue

혀

hyeo



Throat

목 / 목구멍

mok / mokgu-meong

Teeth

이

i



Muscle

근육

geunyuk



Stomach

배 / 위

bae / wi

Elbow

팔꿈치

palkkum-chi



Thigh

허벅지

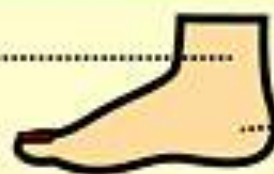
heobeokji



Ankle

발목

bal-mok



Heel

(발)뒤꿈치

(bal)-dui-kkumchi

Hand

손

son

Nails

손톱

son-top

Fingers

손가락

son-garak

Toes

발가락

bal-garak



Thumb

엄지손가락

eomji-son-garak

Palm

손바닥

son-badak

Wrist

손목

son-mok



Toenails

발톱

bal-top



Coin & Card Public Phone

동전, 카드 겸용 전화기

dongjeon, kadeu gyeom-yong jeon-hwagi

These phones accept coins, certain credit cards, T-Money cards, KT phone cards, and IC-based cards. They do not accept regular pre-paid phone cards. Coins must be in 10, 50, and 100 won denominations. Look for information inside the phone booth that describes accepted cards.

Card-Only Public Phone

카드식 전화기

kadeu-sik jeon-hwagi

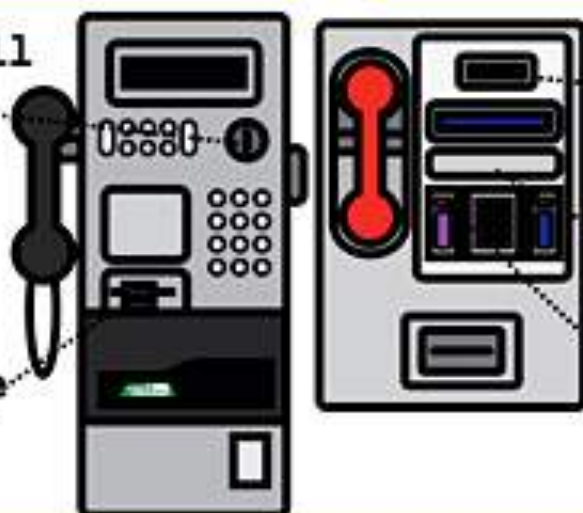
These phones accept certain credit cards, KT phone cards, and pre-paid phone cards. However, they are not capable of reading IC-based cards. Pre-paid phone cards can be purchased in convenience stores and roadside convenience stands. They are good for three years and come in 3,000, 5,000, and 10,000 won amounts.

Make another call

재발신

*jae-balsin***Insert card here**

카드 넣는곳

kadeu neohneun-got**Card Balance**

카드에 남은 금액

*kadeu-e nameun geum-aek***Card Selling Counter**

카드 판매소

*kadeu pan-maeso***Emergency Call**

긴급통화

*gingeup-tonghwa***Information regarding T-Money card usage.**

교통카드사용 주의사항.

*gyotong-kadeu-sayong ju-uisa-hang.***Coin**

동전

*dong-jeon***Leave the T-Money card inserted until the call is finished.**

서비스 완료 시까지 아래에 올려 두세요.

*seobiseu won-ryo sikkaji arae-e ollyeo duseyo.***Don't forget to take your card.**

사용이 끝나면 반드시 가져 가세요.

*sayongi kkeut-namyeon bandeusi gajyeo gaseyo.***Credit Card Number**

신용카드 번호

sinyong-kadeu beonho

Insert the card

카드투입
kadeu-tuip

Remove the card

카드회수
kadeu-hoesu

Insert Coin

동전투입
dongjeon-tuip



Collect Call

콜렉트콜
collekteu-kol

Pin Number

비밀번호
bimil-beonho

Destination Phone Number

상대방 전화번호
sangdae-bang jeonhwa-beonho

IC Cards

아이씨 카드
a-issi kadeu



This type of credit or calling card has an embedded IC chip, or Integrated Circuit, it. They are becoming more common due to the added security they contain. They are also known as smart cards and are visibly different than magnetic strip cards. Coin & Card public phones support IC-based cards in addition to conventional magnetic strip cards.

KT Phone Card

케이티 카드
ke-iti kadeu



KT phone cards are issued by Korea Telecom and are accepted by both types of public phones. If you have a home phone, the card can be setup for direct billing to it. If not, certain credit cards also allow direct billing to them. Before receiving the card by mail, an access phone number and PIN will be issued that you can immediately use.

TIP



- Within phone booths are specific instructions for using the phone. Besides information regarding IC and KT cards, there is usually a guide for designated phone numbers. 113, for example, is used for reporting North Korean spies.
- Korea's Emergency telephone number is 119. It is a free call from public phones. All public phones have a designated button for this too.
- Rates can change over time, but you can expect about 3 minutes of local call time for 70 won. Domestic calls outside the local calling area are 70 won for 43-61 seconds, depending on the time of the day. Calls to mobile phones are at a higher rate, running 70 won for 38 seconds.
- Calling cards may require coins to be initially used. Although change is returned for unused time for 10 and 50 Won coins, it will not be given for partially used 100 won coins.



Cabbage Kimchi

배추 김치
baechu kimchi

This pickled cabbage is a staple food for Koreans and is internationally recognized for its local origins. In recent years the price of kimchi has risen. This is due to the varying cabbage prices resulting from changes in annual rainfall and varying temperatures in the yearly climate.



Radish Kimchi

깍뚜기
kkak-ttugi

Peeled daikon radish is cut into cubes. Its sauce is made from red pepper powder, scallions, ginger, minced garlic, salt, and sugar. As with all kimchi, it is best served slightly chilled.



Ponytail Kimchi

총각 김치
chong-gak kimchi

Young small-size ponytail radishes are cut in half and mixed with red pepper powder, green onions, ginger, minced garlic, salt, and sugar. These radishes are known for their crisp texture. The Korean name for this kimchi comes from the word for a young unmarried man.

TIP



- A staple of the Korean diet is kimchi. Kimchi is a fermented mixture of ingredients such as red pepper powder, cabbage, green onions, radish, and garlic. Its efficacy is well known, and Koreans consume 22-33 pounds (10-15kg) of kimchi per person per year. According to the Korean Ministry for Food, Agriculture, Forestry, and Fisheries (MIFAFF), kimchi is highly nutritious, strengthens the immune system, prevents cancer, lowers blood cholesterol levels, and delays the aging process promoting longevity. The MIFAFF also states that kimchi contains ingredients providing antibiotic effects, preventing hyper-acidity, and restricting the growth of undesirable bacteria in the intestines.
- A medicinal ingredient in kimchi is garlic. Garlic assists in preventing cancer, reducing the risk of heart disease, and minimizing the effects of aging. Garlic is known to lower cholesterol levels in the body. It can help maintain lower blood pressure levels by thinning the blood. Thinned blood deters plaque build up in arteries and veins. It is believed that eating garlic regularly can add up to four years to a person's lifespan.

How to Make Kimchi**배추 김치 만드는 법***baechu kimchi mandeu-neun beop*

The outer leaf is removed and the Napa cabbage is cut in half lengthwise. It is then preserved in salt water for at least 5-6 hours.



Next, the cabbage is rinsed in cold water and drained. To make the sauce, thinly sliced turnips and scallions are combined with minced garlic, sugar, salt, fish sauce, minced ginger, and red pepper powder.



The sauce is then mixed in between all the cabbage leaves. Finally, it is placed in an air-tight container and left to ferment at room temperature for at least 1-2 days.

Which is the freshest kimchi?**안 익은 김치가 어떤거죠?***an ig-eun kimchiga eotteon-geojyo?***Cucumber Kimchi****오이 김치***oi kimchi***White Kimchi****백 김치***baek kimchi***Pickled Onions****물 김치***mul kimchi***Chive Salad****부추 김치***buchu kimchi***Wrapped Cabbage****보쌈 김치***bossam kimchi*



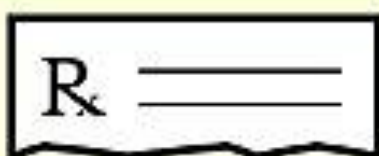
약국

**I'd like to get this prescription filled.**

이 처방전대로 약을 지어 주세요.

*i cheobang-jeondaero yageul jieo juseyo.***Prescription**

처방전

cheobang-jeon**Pharmacist**

약사

*yak-sa***Do I need a prescription for this?**

이 약은 처방전이 있어야 합니까?

*i yageun cheobang-jeoni isseoya hapnikka?***Do you have medical insurance?**

보험이 있나요?

*baheomi itnayo?***Pain Reliever**

진통제

jin-tongje**How often should I take this medicine?**

이 약은 어떻게 복용 합니까?

*i yageun eotteo-ke bogyong hamnikka?***Drugstore**

약국

*yak-guk***Ointment**

연고

yeon-go**Pill**

약

yak**WORD BANK**

cold medicine

감기약

ganggi-yak

sleeping medicine

수면제

sumyeon-je

motion sickness pill

멀미약

meolmi-yak

indigestion pill

소화제

so-hwaje

diarrhea medicine

설사약

seolsa-yak

vitamins

비타민

bita-min

Adhesive Bandage

반창고, 밴드

banchang-go, baendeu



Heat Pack

온습포, 파스

onseup-po, paseu



Alcohol

알콜

alkol

Mr., Mrs. Salutation
gwiha

How to use
yongbeop

Name
seong-myeong

Male/Female
nam / yeo

7 Day supply
chil il-bun

Take 3 times per day
il-il sam-hoe

Take 1 pill
han-jeongssik bogyong

Take every 6 hours
mae yeosot sigan-mada

Take 1 complete packet
han-possik bogyong

용법

성명: 세드 귀하 34 세

남 여

1일 3 회 7 일분

매식 전간 후 시 30 분 복용

매 6 시간마다 1 포 (정) 씩 복용

약국

Take before dinner

식사 전
siksa jeon

Take after dinner

식사 후
siksa hu



Arrivals

도착
do-chak

Departures

출발
chulbal

Where is the check-in counter?

탑승수속 카운터가 어디죠?
tapseung-susok kaun-teoga eodijyo?

Airport

공항
gonghang

How many bags are you checking in?

가방을 몇 개나 부치실 겁니까?
gabang-eul myeot gaena buchil-geop-nikka?



Are there any liquids in your bag?

가방에 액체가 있나요?
gabang-e aekche-ga itnayo?



Baggage Checkpoint

수하물 검문소
suh-mul geom-munso

Please take your laptop out of your bag.

가방에서 노트북을 꺼내 주세요.
gabang-eseo noteubugeul kkeonae juseyo.

Ticketing

매표
mae-pyo

International Flight

국제선
gukje-seon

Seat Assignment

자리 배정
jari baejeong

Domestic Flight

국내선
guknae-seon

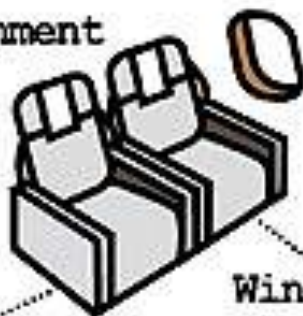


Aisle Seat

복도 좌석
bokdo jwa-seok

Window Seat

창가 좌석
chang-ga jwa-seok



Immigration

입국 관리
ippuk gwanri

How long are you staying in Korea?

한국에 얼마나 머물건가요?
hanguk-e eolmana meomul-geongeyo?

Are you here for business or vacation?

여기 업무상 아니면 휴가차 오셨습니까?
yeogi eopmusang animyeon hyugacha osyeoss-seupnikka?



Carry-on Luggage

기내 휴대 수하물
ginae hyudae suhamul



Baggage Claim

수하물 찾는 곳
suhumul chatneun got



I lost my suitcase.

가방을 잃어버렸어요.
gabang-eul illeobeo-lyeosseoyo.

Do you have anything to declare?

세관에 신고할 것이 있습니까?
segwan-e singohal geo-si iss-seupnikka?

Customs

세관
se-gwan



Foreign Currency Exchange

환전소
hwanjeon-so

Airplane Ticket

비행기표
bihaonggi-pyo

Passport

여권
yeo-gwon



WORD BANK

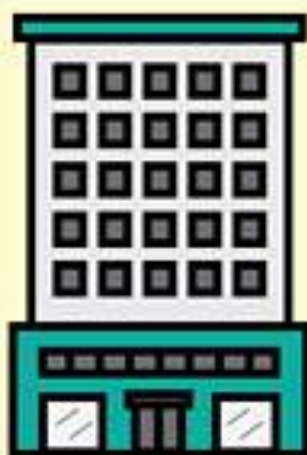
boarding gate	탑승 게이트	tapseung ge-iteu
transfer	환승	hwan-seung
duty free	면세	myeonse
lost & found	분실물 취급소	bunsilmul chwi-geupso
customs form	세관 신고서	segwan singoseo
health check	공항 검역소	gonghang geomyeokso



Apartment

아파트
apateu

Apartments are owner-occupied or follow one of the two Korean rentals systems. These typically have more than 10 floors. Additionally, a monthly maintenance fee is added to the rent to cover security, common area cleaning, etc.



Office-Tel

오피스텔
opiseu-tel

Office-tel are studio apartments that can be used as offices. Supermarkets, restaurants, fitness centers, and other amenities occupy the ground or basement floors. The size is normally between 10 and 20 pyeong (33.3sq. m - 66.6 sq. m).



Villa

빌라
billa

Small apartment complexes normally having less than 5 floors per building. The security office, waste disposal, and parking spaces are more convenient than for a large apartment complex since they are a shorter distance away.



Single Home

단독 주택
dandok jutaek

These are located inside or outside of cities and feature small yards or gardens. As a one or two story home, they are normally built with a tall wall that provides privacy and security.



Suburban Home

전원 주택
jeonwon jutaek

These suburban houses are modeled after American homes and are located outside of cities and close to nature. They offer amenities such as a driveway for offstreet parking and yards with landscaping.

66

APARTMENT RENTALS I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Mayor, Moonjung Kim

For Rent

임대
imdae

I am looking for a two bedroom apartment.

방 두 개짜리 아파트를 보러왔어요.
bang du gaejjari apateu-reul boreo-wasseoyo.

Will you be buying or renting?

매매를 하실겁니까, 아니면 임대를 하실겁니까?
maemae-reul hasil-geopnikka, animyeon imdae-reul hasil-geopnikka?

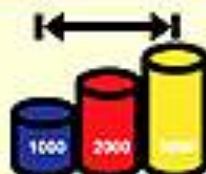
Lump Sum Rental

전세
jeon-se

Monthly Fee Rental

월세
weol-se

What is the price range around Hannam-dong?

한남동은 가격이 어느 정도 합니까?
hannam-dongeun ga-gyeoki eoneu jeongdo hapnikka?

Real Estate Agent/Realtor

부동산 중개사
budongsan jung-gaesa

Studio

원룸
wonrum

Room

방
bang

TIP



- There are two types of apartment leases. The first type is called *weol-se* and follows the Western rental system. A refundable security deposit, often 10-20 times the monthly rent, is required. About 10% of this deposit is normally paid when signing the agreement and the remainder is paid when moving in. The tenant wire transfers the rent on specified monthly dates for the duration of the contract.
- The second type, *jeon-se*, is unique to Korea. A large deposit, often more than 50% of the property value, is given to the owner. The tenant then pays no monthly rent, and at the end of the lease 100% of the deposit is returned to them.

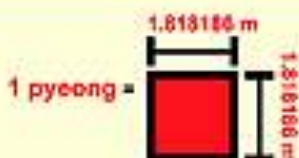
67

APARTMENT RENTALS II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Pyeong

평
pyeong

How old is the building?

건물이 지은지 얼마나 됐나요?

geonmul ji-eunji eolmana dwaett-nayo?

How close is the subway from the apartment?

지하철이 얼마나 가깝습니까?

jiha-cheoli eolmana gakkap-seupnikka?

Elevator

승강기
seung-ganggi

Security Office

경비실
gyeongbi-sil

Utility Bill

공과금
gong-gwageum

How many bathrooms are there in the apartment?

이 아파트에 화장실이 몇 개인가요?

i apateu-e hwajang-sili myeot gae-ingayo?

Facing East/West

동/서향
dong/seo-hyang

Maintenance Fee

관리비
gwanribi

TIP



- Jeonse money will be returned when you vacate, but be sure to understand the risks. First, ensure that there are no liens or loans on the property. By registering the jeon-se contract at the local village office, you can win priority over the owner's creditors in the event of a problem. If the owner sells the building while you are a tenant due to debt or bankruptcy, you are guaranteed to have priority in the money made from the sale of the building.
- Mortgages are difficult to obtain. Those who wish to own must save enough money to pay the total price of the apartment up-front.

Contract

계약서
gye-yakseo



Upfront Payment

계약금
gye-yakgeum

Balance

잔금
jangeum

I would like to make a contract for 2 years.

계약기간은 2년으로 하고 싶은데요.
gye-yakgiganeun i-nyeon-euro haro sipeun-daeyo.

Realtor Fee

중개 수수료
jung-gae susu-ryo

Contract Expiration Date

계약 만기
gye-yak mangi

Deposit/Key Money

보증금
bojeung-geum

Landlord

집주인, 임대인
jipju-in, imdae-in



Tenant

세입자, 임차인
se-ipja, imcha-in

Property

부동산
budongsan



WORD BANK

parking	주차	jucha
apartment unit	세대	sedae
move-in	입주	ipju
move-out	퇴거	toegeo
village office	동사무소	dongsamusso
district office	구청	gucheong

TIP



- After the move-in date occurs, visit the local village office to notify them of the date and terms of your contract. Be sure to bring your passport and alien ID card. They will keep a copy of the agreement, stamp your original contract, and provide you with a registration date certificate. This is required for contract disputes as well as for establishing service for utilities such as gas, electricity, Internet, and cable television.
- Korean apartments offer different types of Internet services. If you are looking for the fastest speed, find out if the building has FTTH (Fiber to the Home) internet.

I have a headache.

머리가 아파요.
meoriga apayo



I have chest pain.

가슴이 아파요.
gaseumi apayo

I am having difficulty breathing.

숨 쉬기가 곤란해요.
sum swi-giga golan-haeyo.



Infection

염증
yeomjeung

I have constipation.

변비가 있어요.
byeon-biga isseoyo.



I have a fever.

열이 나요.
yeori nayo.



I have been coughing and have a sore throat.

기침을 하고 목이 아파요.
gichim-eul hago mogi apayo.

My arm is swollen.

팔이 부었어요.
pali bueosseoyo.



I accidentally cut myself.

베었어요.
beyeo-sseoyo.



I am nauseous.

속이 메스꺼워요.
sogi meseu-kkeowoyo.

I burned my hand.

손에 화상을 입었어요.
son-e hwasang-eul ibeosseoyo.



I have insomnia.

불면증이 있어요.
bulmyeon-jeungi isseoyo.



I have diarrhea.

설사를 해요.
seolsareul haeyo.

I am dizzy.

머리가 어지러워요.
meoriga eojireo-wayo.



I have a cold.

감기에 걸렸어요.
gamgi-e geol-lyeosseoyo.

I was bitten by an insect.

벌레에 물렸어요.
beolle-e mul-lyeosseoyo.



I am sick.

아파요.
apayo.

I've been throwing up.

구토를 해요.
gutoreul haeyo.



I fell down.

넘어졌어요.
neomeo-jyeosseoyo.

I have heartburn.

속이 쓰려요.
sogi sseuryeoyo.

I sprained my ankle.

발목을 삐었어요.
balmog-eul ppi-eosseoyo.



I am allergic to _____.

_____에 알러지가 있어요.
_____ -e alleoji-ga isseoyo.



It's bleeding.

피가 나요.
piga nayo.



I have the chills.

오한이 나요.
ohani nayo.



Indigestion

소화불량
sohwa-bullyang



I broke my leg.

다리가 부러졌어요.
dariga bureo-jyeosseoyo.



I am having my period.


생리를 하는 중이에요.
saengri-reul haneun jungi-eyo.

71

DESCRIBING TIME I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

일요일 <i>iryo-il</i>	월요일 <i>woryo-il</i>	화요일 <i>hwayo-il</i>	수요일 <i>suyo-il</i>	목요일 <i>mogyo-il</i>	금요일 <i>geumyo-il</i>	토요일 <i>toyo-il</i>
JULY 2009						
Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	Blind Date 11 
Vacation						

The day before yesterday	Yesterday	Today	Tomorrow	The day after tomorrow
그제 <i>geu-je</i>	어제 <i>eo-je</i>	오늘 <i>oneul</i>	내일 <i>nae-il</i>	모레 <i>mo-re</i>

What day of the week is it today?

오늘 무슨 요일이죠?
oneul museun yo-irijyo?

Today is Wednesday.

오늘은 수요일이에요.
oneul-eun suyو-irieyo.

Do you have any plans this weekend?

이번 주말에 무슨 계획 있어요?
ibeon jumal-e museun gye-hoek isseoyo?

1 Day

일 일
il il

1 Week

일 주
il ju

I am going on vacation next week.

다음주는 휴가에요.
daeum-juneun hyuga-eyo.

1 Month

한 달
han dal

1 Year

일 년
il nyeon

1	AM
2	오전
3	ojeon
4	
5	
6	
7	Morning
8	아침
9	achim
10	
11	
12	
1	PM
2	오후
3	ohu
4	Afternoon
5	오후
6	ohu
7	
8	
9	Night
10	저녁
11	jeonyeok
12	



Dawn

새벽
sae-byeok

Noon

정오
jeong-o

Dusk

황혼
hwang-hon

Midnight

자정
ja-jeong

Breakfast

아침 (식사)
achim (siksa)

Lunch

점심 (식사)
jeomsim (siksa)

Dinner

저녁 (식사)
jeonyeok (siksa)

Spring

봄
bom

Summer

여름
yeoreum

Fall

가을
ga-eul

Winter

겨울
gyeo-ul



1 hour

1 시간
han sigan

1 minute

1 분
il bun

1 second

1 초
il cho

Time

시간
sigan

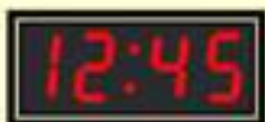
What time is it now?

지금 몇시예요?
jigeum myeotsi-eyo?

It's one thirty.

1시 반(30분)이에요.
han si ban(sam-sip bun) i-eyo.

It's a quarter to one.

1시 15분 전이에요.
han si sip-o bun jeon-eyo.

It's one forty-three.

1시 43분이에요.
han si sa-sip sam bun i-eyo.

How long does it take?

얼마나 걸려요?
eolmana geoll-yeoyo?

It will take about 3 minutes.

3분 정도 걸릴거예요.
sam bun jeongdo geollil-geoyeyo.

Rat쥐띠
jwi tti1996, 1984, 1972
1960, 1948, 1936**Ox**소띠
so tti1985, 1973, 1961,
1949, 1937, 1925**Tiger**호랑이띠
horangi tti1986, 1974, 1962,
1950, 1938, 1926**Rabbit**토끼띠
tokki tti1987, 1975, 1963,
1951, 1939, 1927**Dragon**용띠
yong tti1988, 1976, 1964,
1952, 1940, 1928**Snake**뱀띠
baem tti1989, 1977, 1965,
1953, 1941, 1929**Horse**말띠
mal tti1990, 1978, 1966,
1954, 1942, 1930**Sheep**양띠
yang tti1991, 1979, 1967,
1955, 1943, 1931**Monkey**원숭이띠
wonsungi tti1992, 1980, 1968,
1956, 1944, 1932**Rooster**닭띠
dalk tti1993, 1981, 1969,
1957, 1945, 1933**Dog**개띠
gae tti1994, 1982, 1970,
1958, 1946, 1934**Pig**돼지띠
doae-ji tti1995, 1983, 1971,
1959, 1947, 1935

- Although the Zodiac had a profound impact in Korean history, it has evolved into an entertaining and lighthearted activity for the youth of Korea today. Fortune tellers, commonly found in small shops and tents along busy streets, use the Zodiac for making predictions. These fortunes can include dating compatibility as well as the gender or future success of unborn babies.

75 RICE CAKE I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Rice Cake

떡

tteok

What ingredients are used in this rice cake?

이 떡 무엇으로 만들었어요?

i tteok mueos-euro mandeul-eosseoyo?



Tube Shaped Rice Cake

가래떡
garae-tteok

Long thick white cylindrical pounded tteok. It is sliced diagonally and used as an ingredient in soups and dishes.



Half-Moon Shaped Rice Cake

송편
song-pyeon

Served as a dessert. Contains fillings such as red bean paste, chestnuts, or sesame seeds. Steamed over pine needles. Food coloring is used to heighten the visual appeal.



White Steamed Rice Cake

백설기
baek-seolgi

Can be eaten as a light meal or dessert. Made from non-sticky rice flour. Raisins, black beans, or chestnuts can be added for flavor and color.

TIP



- Rice cake, or tteok, is a traditional Korean food with numerous nutritional benefits. Tteok is recorded to have been first eaten in the year 57 BC during the Three Kingdoms of Korea. When the Goryeo Kingdom (918-1392) later unified the Korean Peninsula, tteok became more commonly consumed. Finally, during the Joseon Kingdom (1392-1910) two hundred different types of tteok were consumed. A total of ninety different ingredients were utilized.
- Today, tteok is found in supermarkets, department stores, public markets, street vendors, and even subway station kiosks. It has become a food synonymous with the Lunar New Year Day, birthday parties, and wedding celebrations.
- Unlike the dry Western version, Korean rice cakes are slightly moist and satisfying. As a low calorie meal, tteok is a good source of protein, vitamins, and minerals.

Principles of Tteok

The primary ingredient in tteok is glutinous rice flour called *chap-sal* 찰쌀. This sticky rice flour is made from short-grain Asian rice. It is soaked in water and then ground. Non-sticky rice is also used for some types of tteok. There are four primary ways to make rice cake: pounding, steaming, hand shaping, and pan frying.

1. Pounded Rice Cake

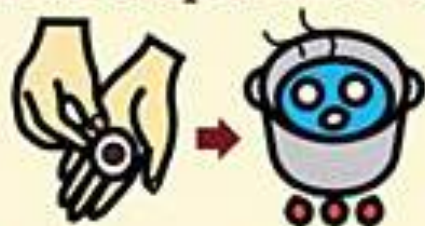


2. Steamed Rice Cake



A rice cake steamer called a *siru* 시루 is used.

3. Hand Shaped Rice Cake



4. Pan Fried Rice Cake



Coated Rice Cake Balls
경단
gyeong-dan



Rice Cake with Bean Powder
인절미
injeolmi



Liquor Rice Cake
증편(술떡)
jeung-pyeon (sul tteok)



Air Pocket Rice Cake
바람떡
baram tteok



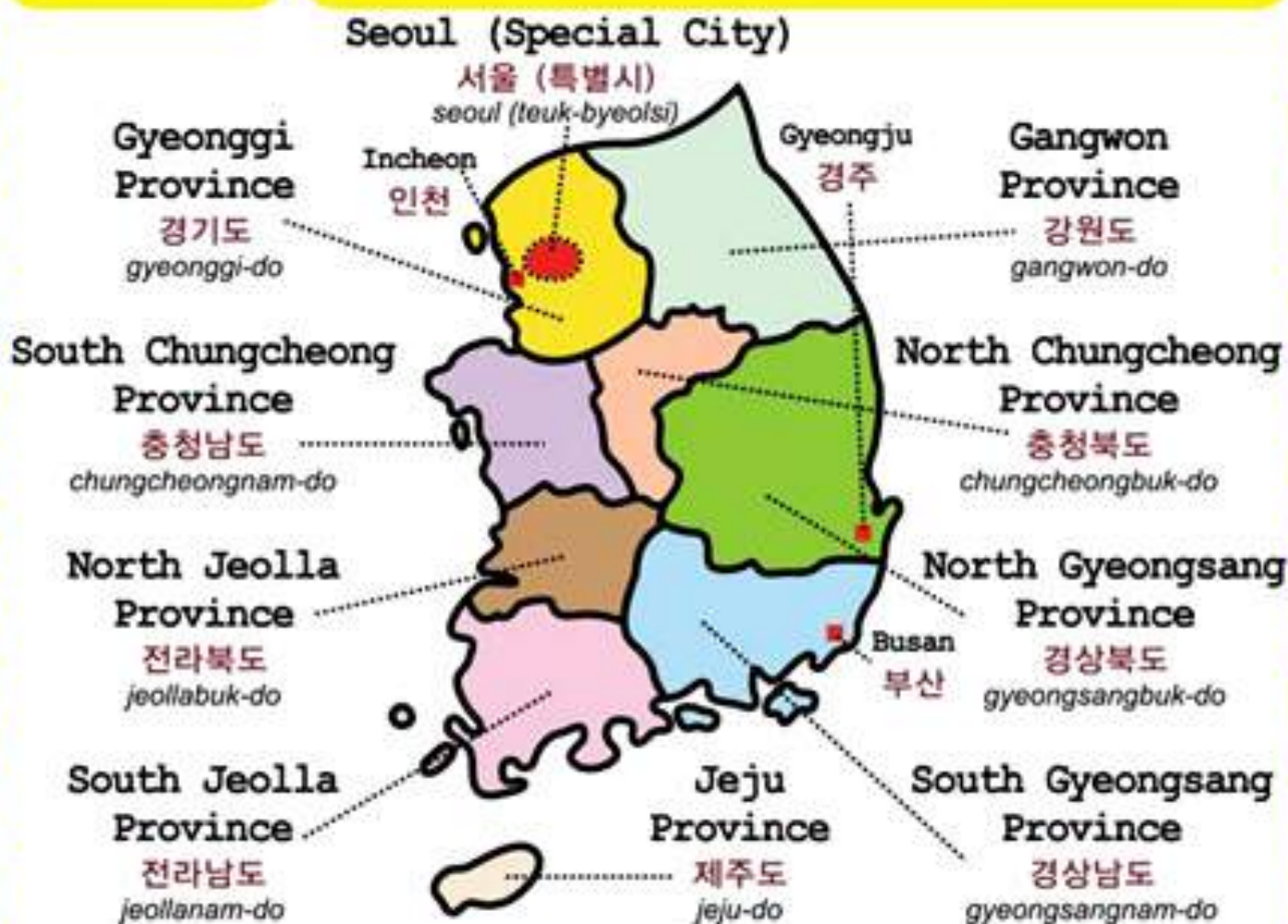
Steamed Rice Cake
시루떡
siru tteok

Province

도
do

How far is Busan from Seoul?

서울에서 부산까지 거리가 얼마나 되나요?
seoul-eseo busan-kkaji geori-ga eolmana doenayo?



TIP



- The Republic of Korea is divided into eight provinces, one autonomous island province, and one designated special city, Seoul. Korea has retained this arrangement since 1896.
- More than 48 million people reside in South Korea. Seoul is the capital city and contains nearly half of the total population of Korea. It is the largest populated area of the country. There are more than 23 million people working in the Seoul metropolitan area, making it the second largest metropolitan city in the world.

78 VISITING SEOUL I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

1 Han River

한강
han-gang

Are there any English bus tours in Seoul?

서울에 영어로 안내하는 버스 투어가 있습니까?
seoul-e yeong-eoro annaehaneun beoseu tu-eoga it-seumnikka?



2



N Seoul Tower
남산타워
gangwon-do

Built in 1969. Also known as Namsan Tower. Take a cable car to the tower and visit the rotating restaurant for a view of Seoul.

3

Changdeok Palace

창덕궁
changdeok-gung

Originally built in 1405 during the Joseon Kingdom. Also known as the East Palace. The palace garden is a fantastic place for photos in the spring.

Gyeongbok Palace

경복궁

gyeongbok-gung

Hyangwon
Pavillion
at Gyeongbok
Palace

경복궁 향원정

gyeongbok-gung
hyang-wonjeong

Originally built in 1394, it is the largest of the five royal palaces from the Joseon Kingdom (1392-1910). While used as the primary residence of the royal family, the palace grounds held more than 200 structures. The Hyangwon Pavillion is a hexagonal shaped structure on the palace grounds. It features a long foot bridge over a man-made lotus pond, making it a popular spot for photos.

East Gate
Night
Market

동대문 시장

dongdaemun
sijang

The East Gate of Seoul was originally built in 1396 and reconstructed in 1869. It is home to the biggest night market in Seoul. A great place to visit once the rest of the city goes to sleep.

South Gate

남대문

namdaemun



Originally built in 1398, it is the oldest wooden structure in Korea and known as National Treasure No. 1. Namdaemun translates to South Gate, as a large wall enclosed Seoul during the Joseon Kingdom. This site suffered severe damage from arson in 2008 and remains under construction.

Insa-dong

인사동 / 종로

insadong / jongno

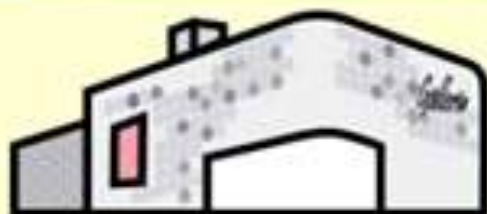


Neighborhood known for quality traditional Korean crafts. A great place to find gifts and souvenirs.

Apgujeong-dong
Rodeo Street

압구정동 / 로데오

apgyeong-dong / rodeo



A trendy neighborhood filled with high-end department stores and fashion boutiques. Hair salons, nail shops, dermatology clinics, and plastic surgery hospitals are also here.

Cheonggye Stream

청계천

cheonggye-cheon



Completed in 2005, this urban renewal project recreates a 6km long stream and park space. Outdoor festivals are frequently held here. Take a romantic walk along the stream or enjoy a drink with friends at the numerous nightlife spots.

Myeong-dong

명동

myeong-dong



A shopping and fashion hub of Seoul. Myeongdong Cathedral, the oldest Catholic Church in Korea, is also here.

Samcheong-dong

삼청동

samcheong-dong



Art galleries, coffee shops, wine bars, and dessert restaurants are in abundance here. The neighborhood is also famous for its mixture of traditional and modern architecture.

Hongik University

홍대

hongdae



Also known as Hongdae. Many restaurants, bars, and clubs surround the university. The area is a hot spot on Friday and Saturday nights.

**COEX Mall**

코엑스

ko-egseu

The largest underground shopping mall in Asia. Plan on spending the day here. A movie theater, kimchi museum, aquarium, convention center, department store, casino, three hotels, numerous restaurants, and more than 250 stores are here.

City

시
si

Can you write down your address here?

여기에 주소 좀 적어주시겠어요?
yeogi-e juso jam jeogeoju-sigesseoyo?

County

군
gun

District

구
gu

Town

읍
eup

Township

면
myeon

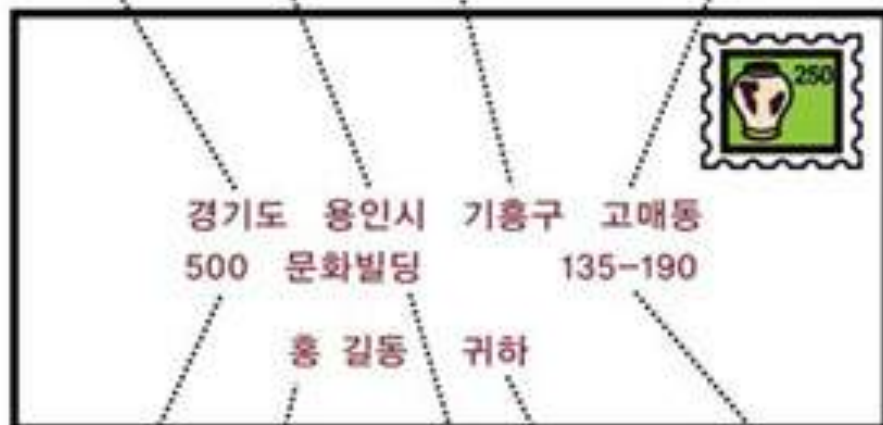
Neighborhood

동
dong

Small Village

리
ri

Province City District Neighborhood

도
do시
si구
gu동
dong

Lot Number

지번
jibeon

Building Name

건물 이름
ireum

Zip Code

우편번호
upyeon-beonho

Name

이름
ireum

Mr/Mrs/Ms

귀하
gwiha

TIP



- The provincial and municipal words listed here are defined by population size. *Myeon*, for example, represents towns with more than 6,000 people.
- The current system is based on the Japanese land lot number system. The format, as illustrated above, will continue to be recognized through 2011. An easier addressing system based on street names has also been in effect since April 5, 2009.
- The following government Web site can convert addresses: <http://www.juso.go.kr>



Street

가
ga

Small Street

길
gil

Beltway

순환도로
sunhwan-doro

Sign

표지판
pyoji-pan

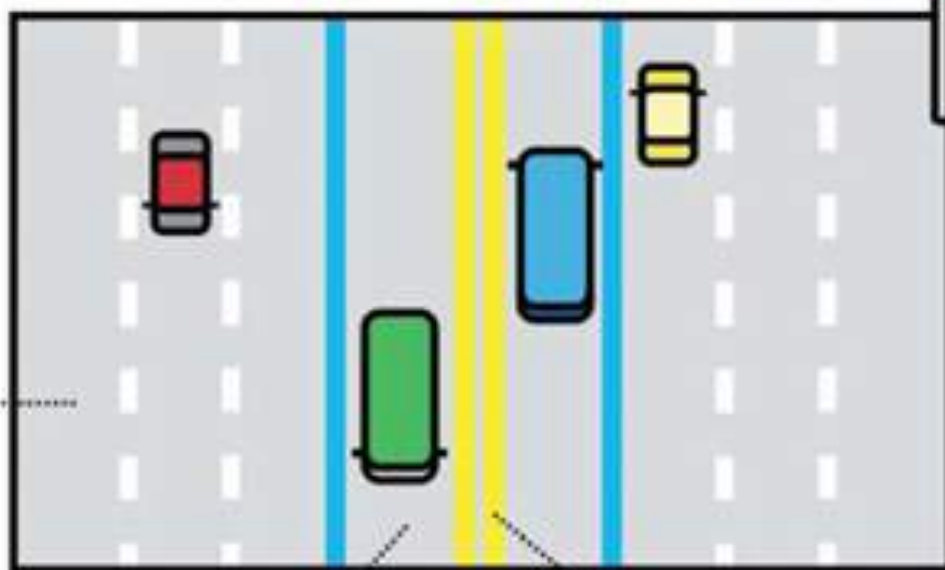
8 Lane Road

8차선 도로
pal cha-seon doro

Lane

차선
cha-seon

Avenue

대로
daero

Bus-only Lane

버스 전용 차선
beoseu jeonyong cha-seon

Middle Divider Line

중앙 차선
jungang cha-seon

Highway

고속도로
gosok-doro

Local Road

국도
gukdo

TIP



- Gil are streets located within neighborhoods. Ga are larger streets between neighborhoods. Daero are major avenues within cities.
- Gyeongbu Highway (AH1) runs from Seoul to Busan. As with most highways, it is a toll road. Newer Korean highways utilize American highway numbering. Two-digit even numbered highways run east-west. Odd numbered highways run north-south.

Deliveryman

택배사원
taekbae-sawon



Delivery Service

택배
taekbae

Preparing a Package

포장
pojang



Delivery Fee

운임
unim



I have a package for delivery.

택배 좀 보내려고 하는데요.
taekbae jom bonae-ryeogo haneun-deyo.

Package Weight

무게
muge

Can you tell me what time you will pick it up?

방문시간좀 말씀해 주세요?
bangmun-shiganjom mal-sseumhae juseyo?

When will it be delivered?

언제쯤 물건이 들어가나요?
eonje-jjeum mulgeoni deureo-ganayo?

Fragile

파손
pason



TIP



- Taekbae is a quick, reliable, and inexpensive package pickup and delivery service in Korea. Whether you are sending something to a friend, selling something, or doing business, taekbae is the way to go.
- The deliveryman can pick up packages from your home, office, or even nearby convenience stores at no extra charge. Be sure you receive a copy of the delivery document as proof of receipt. A tracking number is also listed there. Deliveries within Korea take a maximum of 2-3 days.
- You can even use taekbae services to pickup and deliver your luggage from the airport to your home. Taekbae is not for international delivery.

Tracking No

unsong-jang

Quantity

chongsu-ryang

Recipient

badneun-gogaek

Sender

banaeneun-gogaek

Contents

Description

pum-myeong

Shipping

Requirements

ju-ui sahang

운송장 NO. 706-5215-1900		송수장	선불 신용 착불
수량		금액	항공료 *
수령인		할증료	합계
발송인		도착점	
영수	요금		
가	가		
주의			
사항			
참고			

Contact

Agent

jeop-haja

Total Value

mulpum ga-gyeok

Pickup

Location

balsong-jeom

Destination

dochak-jeom

Delivery Form

운송장

unsong-jang

WORD BANK *

cash on pickup

cash on delivery

base fee

선불

착불

금액

*seon-bul**chak-bul**geumaek*

air fee

surcharge

grand total

항공료

할증료

합계

*hang-gongryo**hal-jeungryo**hapgye*

TIP



- The weight limit is normally 40 kg. If the package is over 30 kg, or contains items of value, there may be additional fees. Items that are not deliverable include: cash, checks, and anything valued at 3 million won or more. The post office, however, will deliver high value items.
- If you record the total value of the packages on the delivery form, they will automatically be insured.
- Pack the items carefully before pickup. Most couriers will contact you by phone a few minutes before arriving to ensure that you are ready.

85

POLICE ASSISTANCE I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Where's the nearest police station?

가까운 경찰서가 어디죠?

gakka-un gyeongchal-seoga eodijyo?

Help me!

도와주세요!

dowa-juseyo!

I have been robbed.

강도를 당했어요.

gangdo-reul danghae-sseoyo.



My _____ was stolen.

_____을/를 도둑 맞았어요.

_____ eul/reul doduk ma-jasseoyo.

I lost my wallet/purse yesterday.

어제 지갑/백을 잃어버렸어요.

oje jigap/baek eul il-eobeoryeo-sseoyo.

Police Station

경찰서

gyeong-chalseo



I was attacked.

폭행을 당했어요.

pokhaengeul danghae-sseoyo.

Money

돈

don

I was overcharged.

바가지 썼어요.

bagaji sseo-sseoyo.

Wallet

지갑

jigap



ID Card

신분증

sinbunjeung

TIP



- Korea is a safe country to visit or reside in. Drugs and weapons are illegal and controlled very well. The NPA, or National Police Agency, is the collective police force of the government. <http://www.police.go.kr>
- Throughout each neighborhood small police stations can be found. The officers there are accessible 24 hours a day. And it is not uncommon to find police officers patrolling the streets, especially at night.
- There are numerous security companies in Korea. SECOM is the largest and their plaques are noticeable on many storefronts and office buildings. They too can be utilized for safety or other assistance.



I had a car accident.

차 사고가 났어요.
cha sagoga na-sseoyo.

I am hurt.

다쳤어요.
dachyeo-sseoyo.

I am not hurt.

안 다쳤어요.
an dachyeo-sseoyo.

I lost my son/daughter.

내 아들/딸을 잃어버렸어요.
nae adeul/ddareul ireobeoryeo-sseoyo.

Please help me find my child.

아이를 찾는걸 도와주세요.
a-ireul channeungeol dowa-juseyo.

I am innocent.

전 잘못이 없어요.
jeon jalmo-si eopseoyo.

I need to contact my embassy.

대사관에 연락하고 싶은데요.
daesa-gwan-e yeollak-hago sipeundeoyo.



I need an English speaking lawyer.

영어를 하는 변호사를 불러 주세요.
yeongeo-reul haneun byeonhosa-reul bulleo juseyo.

Driver License

면허증
myeon-heojeung

TIP



- In other countries, it's common to find police hiding and ready to pounce on unsuspecting speedy drivers. However if you are driving in Korea you need to beware of speed cameras instead. Thankfully, GPS devices will warn you to slow down as you approach these camera speed traps.
- Don't think you're off the hook just yet. Speeding tickets can take up to a couple months to arrive in your mailbox catching you completely off-guard. It's often impossible to remember the day that it occurred.
- Police setup randomly located drunk driver checkpoints throughout Seoul. If your Blood Alcohol Content is over 0.05 you can lose your licence, pay hefty fines, and even become imprisoned. Drive responsibly.

Hotel

호텔
hotel

Front Desk

프런트
peu-reonteu

What is the room rate?

방값이 얼마죠?
bang-gapsi eolmajyo?

What time is checkout?

체크아웃이 언제죠?
chekeu-ausi eonjejyo?

Do you have any rooms available?

빈방 있나요?
binbang innayo?

King Size Bed

킹사이즈 침대
kingsa-ijeu chimdae

I would like a non-smoking room.

비흡연방으로 해주세요.
biheub-yeonbang-euro haejuseyo.

Room Key/Card

방열쇠
bang-yeolsoe

Is Internet service included in the price?

인터넷이 포함된 가격인가요?
inteone-si poham-doen gageyeok-ingayo?

I need a taxi.

택시 좀 불러주세요.
taeksi jom bulleo-juseyo.

TIP



- Higher cost hotels provide substantially better English services. But for travellers on extreme budgets, consider hostels and jjimjilbang. Jjimjilbang are large saunas that function like indoor resorts. You will find various activities and services such as cheap food and a large open room where you can sleep. They're all over Korea and open 24 hours.
- Traffic is horrendous at rush hour, so consider the distance to subways and bus stops when choosing a hotel. Buses and subways are efficient, inexpensive and easy to use. Visit the Official Korea Tourism Web site to view interactive English maps featuring detailed hotel and accommodation information: <http://english.visitkorea.or.kr>

Bed

침대
chimdae

lamp

스탠드

staendeu

Sheets

침대 시트

chimdae siteu

Television

텔레비전
telle-bijeon

Chair

의자

euja

Towel

수건
sugeon

Alarm Clock

알람 시계
allam sigye

Could I have extra pillows?

베개를 좀 더 갖다 주시겠어요?
begae-reul jom deo gatda jusige-sseoyo?

Air-conditioner

에어컨
e-eokeon

_____ doesn't work.

_____가 고장났어요.
_____ga gojang-nasseoyo.

Soap

비누
binu

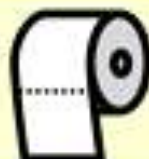
Wake-up-call

모닝 콜
moning kol

Can you please clean my room?

방 좀 청소해 주시겠어요?
bang jom cheong-sohae jusige-sseoyo?

Toilet Paper

화장지
hwajang-ji

Blanket

담요
damyo

Hair Dryer

드라이어
deura-ieo

TIP



- Rental phones are found at the hotel business center and airport.
- You may tip the bus boy for luggage delivery as well as the maid for room cleaning. Tipping is not required elsewhere in the hotel or around Korea.
- Hotels normally add 10% tax and 10% service fees onto the final bill.

Vacation

휴가
hyuga

Water Park

물놀이공원
mulnori-gongwon

Beach

바닷가
badatga



Floating Tube

튜브
tyu-beu

Mountain

산
san



When is your summer vacation?

여름 휴가가 언제인가요?
yeoreum hyugaga eonje-ingayo?

Island

섬
seom



Where will you go?

어디를 가나요?
_____ eodi-reul ganayo?

I am going to _____.

_____에 가요.
_____ e gayo.

How long is your vacation?

휴가가 얼마나 되나요?
hyuga-ga oelmana doe-nayo?

I have 4 days off.

4일동안 쉬어요.
sa-il dongan swi-eoyo.

Staying at home

집에 있을거예요.
jib-e isseul-geoyeyo.

Visiting my hometown

고향에 내려가요.
gohyang-e naelyeo-gayo.

TIP



- In order for Korean businesses to run smoothly, many companies specify time periods in which their employees should take their summer vacation. Normally this is within the month of August.
- It is most common for people to take a full week of vacation.

Outdoor Hot Spring

노천탕
nocheon-tang

Relaxing

편안한
pyeonan-han



Travel

여행
yeo-haeng

Hot Spring

온천
oncheon

Can you recommend a good hot spring?

좋은 온천 좀 추천해 주시겠어요?
joeun oncheon jom chu-cheonhae jusige-sseoyo?

Resort

리조트
ri-joteu

Time Share Condo

콘도
kondo



Pension

펜션
pen-syeon



Entrance Ticket

입장권
ipjang-gweon

Adults

대인
dae-in



Children

소인
so-in



Wave Pool

파도풀
pado-pul

Bathing Suit

수영복
suyeong-bok

TIP



- Outdoor hot spring pools require bathing suits and are normally co-ed. Indoor pools are normally sans bathing suits and same sex only.
- While sitting in a shallow pool, very small fish nibble and eat dead skin from your legs, arms, and feet. It is considered therapeutic as well as a treatment for psoriasis. This originated in Turkey and has spread across Europe and Asia.

Let's have some drinks tonight.

오늘 술 한잔 하러가요.
oneul sul hanjan hareo-gayo.



Soju
소주
soju

The most popular Korean alcohol. Ranging from 20-40 percent alcohol, it is clear in color and comes distilled or diluted from rice, tapioca, potato, barley, or wheat. Ask any Korean and they will tell you three things about soju: it is inexpensive, widely accessible, and that each 330ml glass bottle provides seven 50ml shots.



Makgeolli
막걸리
makgeolli

An inexpensive 6 percent alcoholic drink that can be purchased in supermarkets and neighborhood convenience stores in large 1.2ml plastic bottles. White in color, it is made from fermented rice, yeast, and water. In restaurants, it is commonly served in 1.2ml ceramic bowls using a ladle.



Soju Cocktails
소주 칵테일
soju kakteil

Milder and sweeter than drinking straight soju. These cocktails are becoming popular worldwide at soju cocktail bars. These are not found in the typical Korean bar that serves beer and soju. Common flavors include: lemon, mango, grape, pineapple, melon, peach, and yogurt. Lemon-lime soda is normally added to offset the potent soju. If fruit is used, the pulp is blended with soju and served inside the fruit. Yogurt soju cocktails use drinkable yogurt that is milk-based and thinner than American spoon eaten yogurt.

TIP



- There are some basic rules of etiquette for drinking soju with friends, customers, or co-workers.
- **Serving:** Regardless of your handedness, pour soju with your right hand. Your left hand should support your right elbow or forearm out of courtesy to others. Only refill someone's glass once it is completely empty.
- **Receiving:** Always hold a soju glass with your right hand. Your left hand should support the bottom of the soju glass. A gentle bow to the person pouring is customary. You may sip it or drink it in 'one-shot' as it's called here. And always wait for your glass to be refilled by someone else.



Andong Soju

안동 소주
andong soju

A 45 percent alcoholic drink made from steamed rice and malted wheat. It is government regulated and brewed in the Korean city of Andong in North Gyeongsang Province. It is considered the premium Korean soju and thought to have less side effects than regular soju. Typically served in a special soju glass.



Wine

와인
wa-in

The majority of wines in Korea are imported from the United States, France, Italy, Chile, and Australia. Local varieties do exist, however. Korea is currently working on signing an FTA with the U.S. and the European Union which would likely increase the volume of imported wine as well as lower the cost. Wine consumption continues to grow as does Korea's taste for luxury goods. Sold in most supermarkets and wine specialty shops.



Beer

맥주
maekju



Draft Beer

생맥주
saeng-maekju



Bomb Drinks

폭탄주
poktan-ju

A shot glass full of soju or whiskey is dropped into a large glass of Korean beer and swallowed in one full swoop. Similar to a Western boilermaker drink where a shot of whiskey is dropped into a glass of beer.



Cocktails

칵테일
kakteil

Same as Western cocktail drinks. But here they are more expensive and less common.



100 Year Wine

백세주
baek-seju

A light earthy rice wine consisting of ginseng and eleven other oriental herbs.



Riding a bicycle

자전거 타기
jajeon-geo tagi

Cicada Bug

매미
maemi

Tree

나무
namu

Sun

해
hae

Mosquito

모기
mogi

Going running

달리기
dalligi

Lying in the sun

일광욕

ilgwang-yok

Resting in the shade

그늘에서 쉬기

geu-neureseo swigi

Taking a walk

걸기

geol-gi

Tan

썬탠

sseon-taen

Going for a swim

수영하기

suyeong-hagi

Sunblock

자외선 차단제

ja-oeseon cha-danje

Bees

벌

beol

Dragonfly

잠자리

jamja-ri

TIP



- Koreans generally avoid overexposure to sunlight due to concerns about health, their desire for white skin, and the brutally high temperatures and humidity. Hotels and beaches, however, offer areas for this recreation.
- Koreans are active people. You will find that the walking paths along rivers and streams are filled with people after sunset.
- Cicada bugs are locally famous for the high pitch chirping heard all day and night in the summer. The cicada bugs do not harm people by biting or stinging them, and are a nice reminder of the summertime. Due to global warming and higher than normal winter temperatures, the cicada are growing in number in Korea.



Human Resources Dept

인사부

insabu

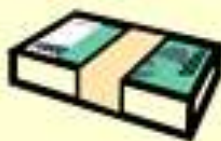
Quality Control Dept

품질관리부

pumjil-gwallibu

Finance Dept

재무부

jaemubu

Sales Dept

영업부

yeong-eopbu

Customer Service Dept

고객서비스

gogaek-seobiseu

Marketing Dept

마케팅부

ma-ketingbu

Legal Dept

법무부

beop-mubu

General Affairs Dept

총무부

chong-mubu

Planning Dept

기획부

gihoek-bu

Facilities Dept

시설부

siseolbu

WORD BANK

Administrative Dept	경영관리부	<i>gyeongyeong-gwallibu</i>
Management Dept	관리부	<i>gwallibu</i>
Technical Support Dept	기술지원부	<i>gisul-jiwonbu</i>
Design Dept	설계부	<i>seolgyebu</i>
Research Dept	연구부	<i>yeongubu</i>
Manufacturing Dept	생산부	<i>saeng-sanbu</i>

Wedding

결혼
gyeol-hon

Groom

신랑
sillang

Bride

신부
sinbu

Tuxedo

턱시도
teok-sido

Invitation

청첩장
cheong-cheopjang



Bouquet

부케
bu-ke

Cake

케이크
ke-ikeu

When are you going to be married?

언제 결혼하세요?
eonje gyeoron-haseyo?

Gift

선물
seon-mul



Wedding Picture

결혼 사진
gyeoron sajin



Bridesmaid / Best Man

들러리
deulleori

Where will you go for your honeymoon?

신혼여행 어디로 가세요?
sinhon-yeohaeng eodiro gaseyo?

Guests

하객
ha-gaek

TIP



- Many traditions of Western weddings are also celebrated in Korea. A white dress for the bride and a black tuxedo for the groom are very common, for example. Dedicated wedding halls and upscale hotel ballrooms are quick, efficient and more commonly used than churches. These locations can provide all the necessary services including: wedding dress and tuxedo rentals, photographers, and even catering. Don't be late as the ceremony and reception is often over in as little as 30 minutes.
- Women do not take their husband's family name. Additionally, official family tree documents are updated to include the bride in the groom's family tree while removing them from the family tree of their birth parents.

Pyebaek

페백
paebaek

Chestnuts

밤
bam



Dried Dates

대추
daechu



Bride's headdress

족두리
jokduri

Folding screen

병풍
byeong-pung

Traditional dress

할옷
hwal-ot

Pyebaek Ceremony

페백
pyebaek

A traditional event held after the wedding ceremony. The bride and groom hold a large cloth while the groom's parents toss chestnuts and dates in the air towards them. The caught dates signify sons and the chestnuts represent daughters that the new family will provide to their parents when caught in the fabric.

Dowry

예단
yedan



Traditionally, the bride gave expensive silk to the groom's parents one month prior to the wedding. The silk was then sewn into clothes for the groom's parents by the bride. Other common gifts for the groom's parents included silverware and bedding sets. Today, an envelope of money is a useful and appreciated form of dowry.

Bride Wealth

함
ham



A lavish gift box for the bride from the groom's family. It is carried by the friends of the groom and traditionally filled with jewelry and fabrics.

House Furnishings

혼수
honsu



The bride's family purchases all the household items needed for living. These are selected before the wedding ceremony by the bride and groom.

TIP



- While not many Western weddings are money makers, Korean couples receive large sums of cash. Co-workers, distant friends, and friends of the parents come to give money and honor the new couple. It may seem chaotic, but it's normal for several hundred people to show up.
- The groom is expected to have an apartment ready before the wedding. This can be a *jeonse*, *wolse*, or purchased apartment. But even the deposit for a rental (*wolse*) costs at least ten million won. Therefore men frequently live at home until marriage in order to save up more easily.

Viewing Room

빈소
binsoWhite
Chrysanthemums국화
guk-hwa

Guest

조문객
jomun-gaek

Principal Mourner

상주
sangjuFuneral
Garment상복
sangbok

Incense

향
hyang

I pray for happiness for your loved one.

고인의 명복을 빕니다.

go-inui myeong-bokeul bipnida.

Deceased Person

고인

go-in

3 Day Funeral

3일장

sam-il jang

Korean funerals traditionally last for three days before burial. During the funeral, the body of the deceased is covered with a white sheet and placed behind a room divider screen. Opposite the screen is an altar with a photo of the deceased, a candle, and incense sticks. Funeral notice is also mailed out, and a sign is placed on the front door of the home.

Photo of the Deceased

영정사진

yeongjeong-sajin

A picture of the deceased, from the waist up, is enlarged and framed. Two pieces of black tape are placed over the framed picture in an upside down 'V' format, representing the passing of the loved one. The picture is then placed on an altar in the viewing room near the body of the deceased.

Condolence Money

부조

bujo

부조 is written on a white envelope and placed in a designated box. The Chinese characters translate to "sorry for your loss." The money is given to help pay for the cost of the funeral.

Eldest Surviving Son

장자 / 상주

jangja / sangju

Wearing a black suit, the eldest son/principal mourner coordinates the events of the funeral. In the viewing room, he will greet guests and sit on a coarse mat next to the deceased's photo.

Words can't express how sorry I am for your loss.

어떻게 위로를 드려야 좋을지 모르겠습니다.

eoddeoh-ge wiro-reul deu-ryeoya joheulji moreugess-seupnida.

Flower Offering

헌화

heon-hwa



After removing your shoes and entering the viewing room for the deceased, you may notice a vase of chrysanthemums. Take one. Approach the photo of the deceased that sits on the altar in front of you. Place the chrysanthemum carefully on top of the others or on an empty space. Make sure the stem is pointing towards you and that the flower faces the photo.

Incense Burning

분향

bun hyang

Incense removes bad spirits and assists the deceased in reaching heaven. While standing or kneeling on the mat, light an incense stick using the burning candle and carefully place it in the urn.



Traditional Bow

절 하는 법

jeol haneun beop

Approach the photo of the deceased standing straight, right hand over left hand. Next, place both hands near eye level. Now bend at your waist and legs until your head, hands, and knees touch the floor. Bow to the picture of the deceased two full times and once simply from the waist. Finally, together with the "sangju", perform a full bow and then a bow from the waist.



Family of the Deceased

유족

yujok

Male family members will be dressed in black suits, black ties, and an armband. Female family members will wear a black dress or a white *hanbok* and a white bow in their hair.

After departing the viewing room, put your shoes on and go to the food serving area. Typical items include several main dishes, rice, kimchi, select fruits, beer, and soju.



영양성분

열량		75Kcal
탄수화물	9.6g	7%
당류	9g	
단백질	6g	10%
지방	1.6g	3%
콜레스테롤	5g	2%
나트륨		5%
비타민D	2mg	40%
칼슘	440mg	63%

유통기한

08/23

Nutrition Facts

영양성분

yeongyang-seongbun

Calories

열량

yeollyang

Carbohydrates

탄수화물

tansu-hwamul



Sugar

당류

dang-ryu



Protein

단백질

danbaek-jil



Fat

지방

jibang



Vitamins

비타민

bitamin



Sodium

염분

yeom-bun



Calcium

칼슘

kal-syum



Cholesterol

콜레스테롤

kolleseu-terol

Expiration Date

유통기한

yutong-gihan

Serving size

1회 제공량

il-hoe jegong-ryang

Servings Per Container: About 4

4 인분

sa-in bun

100 BUSINESS CATEGORIES I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Where can I buy a _____?

_____를 어디서 사나요?

_____reul eodiseo sanayo?

You can buy that in a _____.

_____에서 살 수 있어요.

_____eseo sal su isseoyo.



Department Store

백화점

baekhwa-jeom



Hardware Store

철물점

cheolmul-jeom



Stationery Shop

문방구

munbang-gu



Dry Cleaning

세탁소

setakso



Public Bath House

목욕탕

mok-yoktang



Flower Shop

꽃집

kkot-jib



Bakery

빵집

ppang-jib



Pharmacy

약국

yakguk



Convenience Store

편의점

pyeon-ujeom

Where's the nearest _____?

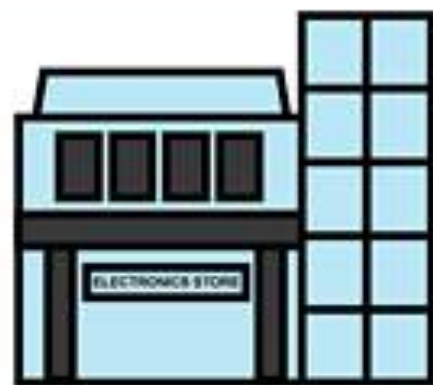
제일 가까운 _____이 어디 있나요?

jeil gakka-un _____ i eodi itnayo?

I am going to the _____.

_____에 갈거예요.

_____ e galgeo-eyo.



Electronics Store

전자상가

jeonja-sangga



Bookstore

서점

seo-jeom



Hair Salon

미용실

miyong-sil



Hospital

병원

byeong-won



Grocery Store

수퍼마켓

supeo-maket



Butcher

정육점

jeongyuk-jeom



Liquor Store

주류 판매점

juryu panmae-jeom



Furniture Shop

가구점

gagu-jeom



Real Estate Office

부동산

budong-san

102

TOOLS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Tools

공구
gonggu

Tool Box

공구통
gonggu-tong

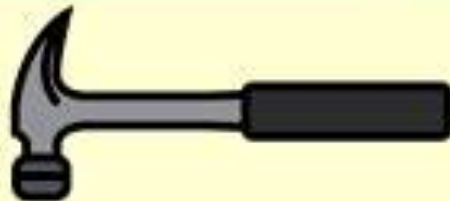
Drill

드릴
deuril



Hammer

망치
mangchi



Flat Screwdriver

일자드라이버
ilja-deuraibeo



Crosshead Screwdriver

십자드라이버
sipja-deuraibeo



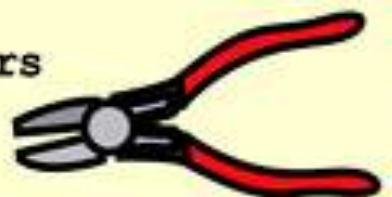
Pliers

플라이어
peulla-ieo



Cutting Pliers

펜치
penchi



Nails

못
mot



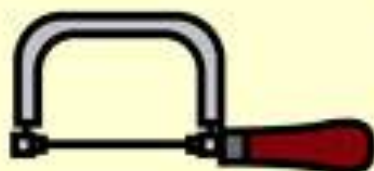
Adjustable Wrench

멍키스패너
meongki-seupaeneo



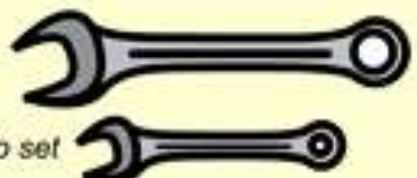
Saw

톱
top



Wrench Set

편구스패너 셋
pyeongu-seupaeneo set



103 BILLS - UTILITY PAYMENTS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Standard Category Bill Notification Payment Amount
OCR Format *bun-ryu* (For Processing) *napbu-geumaek*
pyo-jun OCR *sunap-tongjiseo*

분류	720001049	납기일	20090925	납부금액	35700 원
발행번호	754923594999			납부금액	35700 원

7200010490708327420829348904856274420090992

전자납부번호 01 2247 837

Issue Number
balhaeng-beonho

Payment Due Date
napgi-il

Electronic Payment Number
jeonja-napbu-beonho

Customer Name

고객명
gogaek-myeong

Service Name

상품명
sangpum-myeong

Missed Payment Amount

미납요금
minap-yogeum

TIP



- There are numerous ways to pay your bills. Utility bills can be paid in person at post offices, banks, and convenience stores. Some of these locations require the use of a Korean language bill pay machine or ATM.
- An online banking account may also be used to wire transfer money to the banks listed on the utility bill. Often, multiple banks are listed to help eliminate potential Internet banking fees. Bank-to-bank transfers are normally possible weekdays from 8 a.m. until 10 p.m.
- You can also contact the utility company or your local bank directly to arrange automatic payment for your bills. Additionally, discounts are sometimes provided when automatic payments are setup.

104 BILLS - GIRO PAYMENTS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Giro Receipt (For Customer)

*jiro-yeongsujeung
(gogaek-yong)*

지로 영수증
(고객용)

지로번호	982899
금액	16,000
성명	
월분	2009.09

수납인

Giro Request Form (For Bank)

*jiro-uiroeseo
(sunap-eunhaeng-yong)*

지로의뢰서
(수납은행용)

지로번호	982899
금액	16,000
성명	
월분	2009.09

수납인

Giro Notification (For Account Record)

*jiro-tongjiseo
(geumyung-gyeoljehwon-yong)*

지로 통지서 (금융결제원용)

OCR	지로번호	3159689	금액	16,000 원
고객조회번호 +090106966040907017				
번호		성명		일본
주소				2009.09

수납인

Name Number Address Giro Customer Payment Period
seong-beonho beonho juso jiro-beonho gogaek-jo-hoe-beonho geum-aeik wol-bun
myeong myeong

Where can I pay this bill?

이것을 어디다 납부 해야 하나요?
igeoseul eodida napbu haeya hanayo?

Service Charge

수수료
susu-ryu

TIP



- A giro payment is a direct transfer of money from the remitter to the payee whereby any local banking institution can be used.
- The modern giro payment was created by European post offices. The U.S. has never adopted the use of giro payments. Payments using paper checks were the most common way of paying bills. But paper checks require a lengthy delivery and processing path before becoming accessible to the payee. This, however, changed when e-payments were introduced. Although the term giro is not used in the U.S., their current e-banking system is not so different from that of Korea.
- There are no grace periods in Korea and 2 percent late fees are typically assessed for late payments.

105 COUNTRIES

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I am Korean.

전 한국사람이에요.
jeon hanguk-saram-ieyo.

I am from Korea.

한국에서 왔어요.
hanguk-eseo wass-eoyo.



England, British

영국, 영국사람
yeongguk, yeonguk-saram



USA, American

미국, 미국사람
miguk, miguk-saram



Taiwan, Taiwanese

대만, 대만사람
daeman, daeman-saram



Russia, Russian

러시아, 러시아사람
reosia, reosia-saram



Japan, Japanese

일본, 일본사람
ilbon, ilbon-saram



China, Chinese

중국, 중국사람
jung-guk, jung-guk-saram



Canada, Canadian

캐나다, 캐나다사람
kaenada, kaenada-saram



Germany, German

독일, 독일사람
dogil, dogil-saram



**Australia,
Australian**

호주, 호주사람
hoju, hoju-saram



France, French

프랑스, 프랑스사람
*peurangseu,
peurangseu-saram*



106 PUBLIC BATH HOUSE

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Hot Water Bath

온탕
ontang

Body-
scrubber

때밀이
ttae-mili

Scrubber

때수건
ttae-sugeon

Public Bath
House

목욕탕
mokyok-tang

Sauna Room

한증막
hanjeung-mak



I would like a body scrub.

때를 밀고 싶은데요.
ttae-reul milgo sip-eundeyo.



Basic Service

기본코스
gibon-koseu

More gently, please.

약하게 해주세요.
yakha-ge haejuseyo

Green Tea Bath

녹차탕
nokcha-tang



Facial Massage

얼굴 마사지
eolgul masaji

Women Only

여성 전용
yeo-seong jeonyong



Men Only

남성 전용
nam-seong jeonyong



TIP



- Public bath houses are commonly found in busy neighborhoods, hotels and dense business areas. They are open during business hours and do not offer sleeping areas or other expanded recreational services found in *jjimjilbang*. Men and women remain separated after entering the facility and common areas for both sexes typically do not exist.
- Public bath houses do, however, offer body scrubs alongside facial and body massages. Body scrubs are a healthy method of skin exfoliation. By removing the upper layer of dead skin cells, pores will become unclogged and healthy new skin layers will develop. You will need to choose which of these services you would like. *Basic services*, which consist of just the body scrub, are the least expensive option.

Spa Center

찜질방

jjimjil-bang



Yellow Earth Room

황토 불가마

hwangto-bulgama

Charcoal Room

참숯 불가마

chamsut bulgama

Spa Clothing

찜질복

jjimjil-bok

Forest Room

산림욕방

sanrim-yokbang



Taking a nap

잠자기

jamjagi

Sweet Rice Drink

식혜

sik-hye

Oven-Baked Eggs

구운 달걀

gu-un dalgyal

Pillow

베개

be-gae

Acupressure Massage Therapy

지압 마사지

ji-ap masaji



Sports Massage

스포츠 마사지

seu-pocheu masaji

Cinema Room

영화관람실

yeonghwa-gwanramsil

PC Room

PC방

PC bang

Sleeping Room

수면실

sumyeon-sil



TIP



- Jjimjilbang are inexpensive places for businessmen, couples, and families to relax and relieve stress. The cost is normally under 10,000won per person. Amenities include: showers, steam rooms, hot tubs, massage, heated floor sleeping areas, snack rooms, internet PC rooms, and large screen televisions. They are open 24 hours a day for 365 days per year. If you're out late and don't feel like taking a taxi home, consider visiting a jjimjilbang to relax and spend the night.
- There are common areas where men and women can relax together.
- Within the main locker and shower rooms, people wear no clothing.

SNACK



Massage

Chair

안마의자
anma-uija

Snack

Corner

스낵코너
seunaek-koneo

Pyramid Room

피라미드방

piramideu-bang

Ice Room

아이스방

aiseu-bang

Shoe Storage Room

신발보관실

sinbal-bogwansil

Locker Room

탈의실

talui-sil

Locker Key

사물함 열쇠

sa-mulham yeolsoe



Shower Booth

샤워장

syawo-jang



Fitness Center

휘트니스

hwiteu-niseu



Children's Playground Room

어린이 놀이방

eorini nori-bang



Salt Room

소금방

so-gum bang

Jade Sweating Room

옥 한증막

ok hanjeung-mak

Pebble Room

자갈방

jagal-bang

Nail Care

네일 케어

ne-il ke-eo

Oxygen Cave

산소 토굴방

sanso togul-bang

Mugwort-Fire Sweating Room

쑥불 한증막

ssuk-bul hanjeung-mak

Product Name

상품명
sangpum-myeong

Quantity

수량
su-ryang

Price

금액
geum-aek

Non-Taxable
Amount

면세
myeon-se

Taxable
Amount

과세
gwa-se

Point Card
Number

회원번호
hoewon-beonho

Points Earned

금회포인트
geumhoe-pointeu

Total Points

누계포인트
nugye-pointeu

Usable Points

사용가능포인트
sayong-ganeung-pointeu

영 수 증		
상품명	수량	금액
면세		10,000
과세		23,000
부가세		500
합계		33,500

카드종류		해외마스터
승인금액	33,500원	할부 00개월
카드번호		7578*****789
승인번호 ID		12345678

포인트카드		

회원번호		1234*****567
금회포인트		20
누계포인트		3,220
사용가능포인트		3,220
		

Receipt

영수증
yeongsu-jeung

Total

합계
hap-gye

Tax

부가세
bugwa-se

Approval Amount

승인 금액
seungin geumaek

Credit Card Number

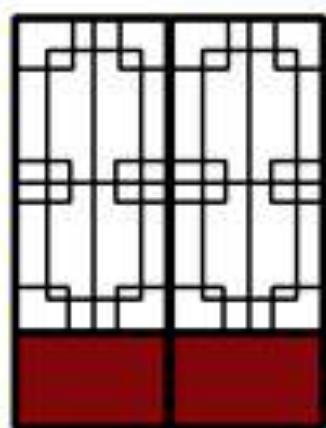
카드 번호
kadeu beonho

Approval Number

승인 번호
seung-in beonho

Point Card

포인트 카드
pointeu kadeu



Sliding Door
미닫이 문
mida-ji mun

Vanity

경대
gyeong-dae



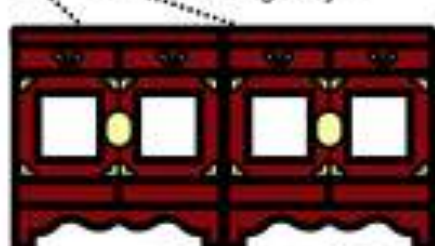
Floor Cushion

방석
bang-seok



Cabinet

문갑
mungap



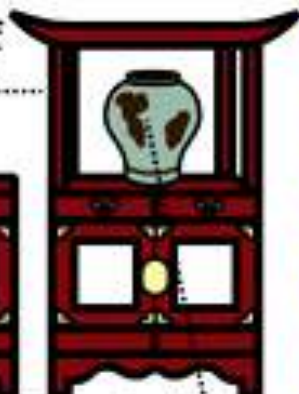
Floor Table

상
sang



Cabinet
with Shelf

사방탁자
sabang-takja



Pottery

도자기
dojagi

Heated Floor
온돌
ondol

What is this furniture made from?

이 가구는 무엇으로 만들어졌나요?

i gagu-neun mueos-euro man-deuroeo-jyeossnayo?

Furniture

가구
gagu

Mother of Pearl

자개
jagae

Handmade

수공예
su-gongye

Jewelry Box

보석함
boseok-ham

TIP



- *Ondol* is a direct underfloor heating system used in Korea for over two thousand years. There are 2 common methods of heat generation. The first method uses heat from a fireplace in a lowered floor kitchen. The lowered floor allows hot air to circulate beneath the house. Another method uses a firebox that's accessible from outside the home. In both cases, a chimney is used for hot air and smoke exhaust. Because of the floor's warmth, Koreans enjoy sleeping and sitting on the floor.
- Today, most apartments use a modern *ondol*. Temperature controlled heated water is circulated underneath the floor.

Wedding Chest

반달이

banda-ji

A wooden clothing chest featuring a long hinged opening across the front. Fittings are made from black iron or brass.



Medicine Cabinet

약장

yak-jang

A cabinet containing many small drawers used to store different medicines, roots, and herbs.



Rice Chest

뒤주

dwi-ju

A top-hinged kitchen chest used to store rice. It was the most important kitchen furniture. The front features a lock for security.



Desk

서안

seo-an

A traditional floor table used for writing. It has small drawers used for storing writing utensils and stationery.



Chest

궤

gwe

A rectangular-shaped chest used to store items such as money, letters, or books.



Bamboo Body Pillow

죽부인

jukbu-in

A large circular woven sleeping aid used to stay cool during the hot summer nights.



Wooden Bench

평상

pyeong-sang

A bench used for outdoor naps and reading during the summertime.

The finest benches feature a wooden lattice fencing around the sides.

Would you like to go see a movie with me?

나랑 영화 보러 갈래요?

narang yeong-hwa boreo gallaeyo?

Movie

영화

yeong-hwa

What kind of movies do you like?

어떤 종류의 영화를 좋아해요?

eccdeon-jongryu-ui yeonghwa-reul joha-haeyo?

I like _____ movies.

_____ 영화를 좋아해요.

_____ *yeonghwa-reul joha-haeyo.*

Reservation

예약

ye-yak

Movie Theater

극장

guk-jang

Discount

할인

halin

Horror Movies

공포 영화

gongpo yeong-hwa

Seat

좌석

jwa-seok

Seating Chart

좌석 배치도

jwa-seok bae-chido

Audience

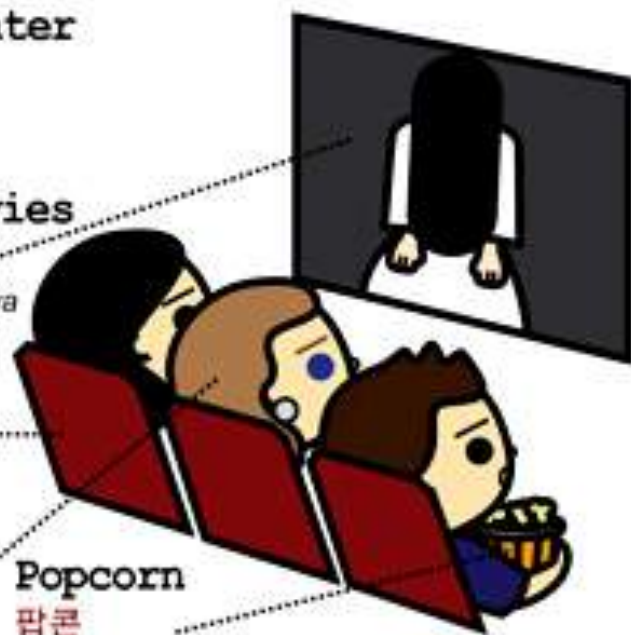
관람객

gwanram-gaek

Popcorn

팝콘

pab-kon



TIP



- Seeing movies in the theater is a popular activity, so it's best to make a reservation ahead of time. Reservations and ticket purchases can be made at the theater's Web site or directly at the movie theater box office.
- Unlike other countries, a seat reservation is given during the purchase of a movie ticket. Online or at the box office, you will be able to view all of the open seats. The front row and side seats normally fill last.
- Online reservations have no hidden service fees. However, full payment for the tickets must be made at the time of the reservation.

I watched the movie ____.

영화 ____ 봤어요.

yeong-hwa ____ bwa-sseoyo.

Was that movie good?

그 영화 좋았어요?

geu yeong-hwa joh-asseoyo?

Does this movie have English subtitles?

그 영화에 영어자막이 있나요?

geu yeonghwa-e yeongeojamaki itnayo?

DVD

디브이디

dibeu-idi

Row G Seat 2

G열 좌석 2

G-yeol jwa-seok 2



Drama

드라마

deu-rama

Romance

로맨스

roman-seu



Sci-fi

공상 과학

gong-sang gwa-hak



Comedy

코메디

komedi



Action

액션

aek-syeon



Thriller

스릴러

seu-rilleo



TIP



- The CINUS Myeongdong and CINUS Gangnam theaters were chosen by the Korean government to show select new Korean films with English subtitles. Go to <http://cinus.co.kr> and click the heading 영화. You will see a sub-menu for English Service. Click there to see which current films feature English subtitles.
- Many Korean credit cards and point cards offer movie ticket discounts. Visit the theater Web site or box office for a complete listing.

University

대학
daehak



College Student

대학생
daehak-saeng



Professor

교수
gyosu

Exam

시험
si-heom

How is school going?

학교 생활은 어떤가요?
hakgyo saenghwal-eun eotteon-gayo?

Grade

학점
hak-jeom

A+

What year are you?

몇 학년이에요?
myeot hak-nyeoni-eyo?

I am a freshman.

1학년이에요.
il-hakneoni-eyo.

What university do you attend?

어느대학에 다니나요?
eoneu-daehak-e da-ninayo?

Library

도서관
doseo-gwan



Homework, Term Paper

리포트
ri-po-teu

Dormitory

기숙사
gisoksa



WORD BANK

freshman	1학년	il-haknyeon
sophomore	2학년	i-haknyeon
junior	3학년	sam-haknyeon
senior	4학년	sa-haknyeon
part-time job	아르바이트	areuba-iteu
tuition	등록금	deung-rokgeum



Graduation Ceremony

졸업식
joreop-sik

Undergraduate

학사
haksa

Graduate

석사
seoksa

Doctoral Ph.D.

박사
baksa

Thesis

논문
nonmun

Are you working part-time?

아르바이트를 하나요?
areuba-iteureul hanayo?



University Club

동아리
dong-ari

What's your major?

전공이 뭐예요?
jeon-gongi mwo-yeyo?

Overnight Field Trip

MT / 엠티
em-ti



University Degree

학위
hak-wi

Diploma

졸업장
jor-eopjang

Transfer Student

편입생
pyeon-ipsaeng

TIP



- There are a limited number of dormitory rooms at Korean universities, therefore students requiring such residences should apply early.
- Quite often, people from Seoul who choose universities within the city will continue to live at home with their families while they are students.
- An affordable alternative for university living is at a *hasuk*. A *hasuk* is a Korean boarding house. Here as many as five students will share a furnished apartment. A cook will prepare breakfast and dinner for you.

Can I have more side dishes, please?

반찬 좀 더 주시겠어요?

ban-chan jom deo jusi-gesseoyo?

Side Dishes

반찬

ban-chanSun-dried
Sliced Radish

무말랭이

mu-mallaengi

Sun-dried turnip is soaked in water and seasoned with corn syrup and red pepper powder.

Stir Fried
Green Squash

호박 볶음

hobak bokkeum

Green squash cut in half slices and stir fried with anchovy sauce and garlic.

Braised
Chili Peppers

고추 조림

gochu jorim

Young chili peppers are cooked in soy sauce, oil, and sugar until reduced.

Salted Fermented
Seafood

젓갈

jeot-gal

Various seafood such as fish, fish eggs, oysters, and shrimp are salted and fermented.

Seasoned
Bean Sprouts

콩나물 무침

kong-namul muchim

Boiled bean sprouts seasoned with salt, garlic, green onions, and sesame oil. Served cool.

Sautéed
Fernbrake

고사리 나물

gosari namul

Dried mountain fernbrake is soaked and then washed, boiled, and finally sautéed.

- Nearly all Korean meals include *banchan*. More expensive meals will typically include a larger variety of side dishes. And while you cannot ask your waitress to bring more of the main dish, you can however request more side dishes at no cost.

**Bellflower Roots**

도라지 나물
doraji namul

Peeled, boiled in water, and drained. Sauteed with green onions, sesame salt, and garlic.

**Spicy Potatoes**

감자 조림
gamja jorim

Fried potatoes with onions, garlic, sugar, soy sauce, and corn syrup. Can be covered in sesame seeds.

**Acorn Jelly**

도토리묵 무침
dotorim-muk muchim

Made from acorn starch. Mixed with soy sauce, red pepper powder, and sesame seeds.

**Boiled Beef with Quail Eggs**

장조림
jang-jorim

Beef and quail eggs cooked in soy sauce.

**Dried Marinated Seaweed**

파래 무침
parae muchim

Seaweed mixed with sliced radish.

**Mung Bean Starch Jelly**

탕평채
tangpyeong-cha

Mung bean starch jelly mixed with seaweed.

**Seasoned Shellfish**

꼬막 무침
kkomak muchim

Shellfish coated with spicy sauce.

**Seasoned Raw Squid**

오징어 무침
ojingeo muchim

Squid mixed with sesame seeds.

**Pan-fried Fish Cake**

어묵 볶음
eomuk bokkeum

Fish cake coated with sesame seeds.

Thanksgiving

추석, 한가위

chuseok,
han-gawi

Full Moon

보름달

boreum-dal

Rice Cake

송편

song-pyeon



Traditional Holiday

명절

myeong-jeol

Will you visit your hometown for Thanksgiving?

이번 추석에 고향에 내려가세요?

ibeon chuseok-e gohyang-e naeryeo-gaseyo?

Traffic is really jammed.

교통체증이 심해요.

gyotong-chejeungi sim-haeyo.

Long Holiday Break

연휴

yeon-hyu

Happy Thanksgiving.

추석 잘 보내세요.

chuseok jal bonae-seyo.

Visiting One's Hometown

귀성

gwiseong

TIP



- Chuseok is an autumn harvest festival similar to American Thanksgiving. It's a traditional holiday that is based in Korea's early agricultural roots and celebrates the end of the harvest year. It follows the Lunar calendar and lasts for three days.

- The holiday has been celebrated since the Silla Kingdom (57 B.C. - A.D. 935). At that time, the king organized a weaving competition between two teams to spur growth in the weaving industry. The losing team was required to provide food and drinks to the winners.

Visiting
ancestors'
graves성묘
seong-myo

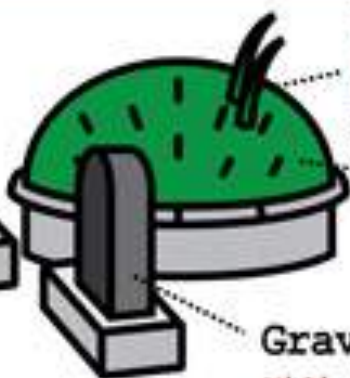
Flowers

꽃
kkot

Alcohol

술
sul

Weeds

잡초
jap-cho

Cemetery

묘지
myoji

Gravestone

비석
bi-seok

Did you go visit ancestors' graves for Chuseok?

이번 추석에 성묘를 다녀오셨나요?

ibeon chuseok-e seongmyo-reul danyeo-osyeos-nayo?

Cutting weeds

벌초
beol-cho

Circle Dance

강강수월래
ganggang-suwollae

The Circle Dance is a traditional female performance for Chuseok. Performed at night and without music, women sing and dance in a circle while holding hands. In 1592, Korean soldiers were outnumbered by Japanese soldiers. Admiral Yi Sun-shin had the village women dress up as men to fool the enemy into thinking the army was much larger than it actually was.

Returning to Seoul

귀경
gwi-gyeong

TIP



- Traditionally, it was believed that the blessings of the family ancestors contributed to the future success and survival of family members. Visiting ancestors' graves and attending to the tomb are an honorific process of cleaning the area around the gravestones of family members. Weeds are removed and tree branches that cover gravestones are cut. Food and fresh cut flowers are presented as an offering to the deceased. Lastly, an ancestral memorial service of formal bowing follows.
- Since families no longer live near their ancestral homes, traffic is at it's worst during Chuseok. Travel plans must be made in advance.

Ancestral
Memorial
Service차례
cha-rye

- 1 alcohol
- 2 rice cake
- 3 pan-fried meat
- 4 pan-fried fish
- 5 tofu
- 6 rice cake
- 7 barbecue fish
- 8 beef soup
- 9 fish soup
- 10 soy sauce
- 11 vegetable soup
- 12 dried fish
- 13 3 seasoned vegetables
- 14 potato noodles

- 술 *sul*
- 송편 *song-pyeon*
- 육적 *yuk-jeok*
- 어적 *eo-jeok*
- 두부 *dubu*
- 편 *pyeon*
- 생선 *saeng-seon*
- 육탕 *yuk-tang*
- 어탕 *eo-tang*
- 간장 *gan-jang*
- 소탕 *sotang*
- 포 *po*
- 나물 *namul se-gaji*
- 3가지 *3gaji*
- 잡채 *japchae*

- 15 cooked vegetables
- 16 sweet rice drink
- 17 dates
- 18 chestnuts
- 19 pears
- 20 persimmons
- 21 apples
- 22 traditional sweets
- 23 fried honey cakes
- 24 incense
- 숙채 *suk-chae*
- 식혜 *sik-hye*
- 대추 *daechu*
- 밤 *bam*
- 배 *bae*
- 감 *gam*
- 사과 *sa-gwa*
- 한과 *han-gwa*
- 약과 *yak-gwa*
- 향 *hyang*

Korean Pancake

전, 부침개

jeon, buchimgae

Jeon is a popular side dish that is similar to a pancake in appearance. It consists of meat, seafood, salt and various vegetables that are dipped in a mixture of flour and eggs, and then pan fried.

Mung Bean
Pancake

녹두 빈대떡

nokdu bindae-tteok

Ground mung beans are pan fried and mixed with green onions, kimchi and pork.

Green Onion
Pancake

파전

pajeon

Made with green onions and dipped in flour batter. Oysters, shrimp, or squid are often added.

Kimchi
Pancake

김치전

kimchi-jeon

A spicy pancake made of sliced kimchi, flour, eggs and water.

Battered Fish
Pancake

생선전

saengseon-jeon

Salted white fish filets that are coated in flour then egg and pan fried.

Meat
Pancake

동그랑땡

donggeurang-ttaeng

Tofu, meat, and various vegetables are shaped into small nuggets and pan fried.

Potato
Pancake

감자전

gamja-jeon

Finely grated potato that is pan fried. No flour or eggs are used as with other Korean pancakes.

Mobile Phone

핸드폰, 휴대폰

haendeu-pon, hyudae-pon



Touch Screen Phone

터치 스크린 폰

teochi seu-keurin pon



Flip Phone

폴더 폰

poldeo pon

Slider Phone

슬라이드 폰.....

seulla-ideu pon



I would like to buy a mobile phone.

핸드폰을 사고 싶은데요.

haendeu-pon-eul sago sipeundeoyo.

Contract, Agreement

약정

yakjeong

How long is the contract?

계약기간이 얼마나 되죠?

gyeyak-gigani eolmana doejyo?

Penalty for Breaking Contract

위약금

wiyak-geum

Does this phone have English menus?

이 폰에 영어 메뉴가 있나요?

i pon-e yeongeο menu-ga ittanyo?

Security Deposit

보증금

bojeung-geum

TIP



- An alien registration card or passport are required to sign a contract for a mobile phone. Most phones require 2 to 3 year agreements to receive a reduced subsidized price. Phones can be free or cost upwards of 600,000 won. Activation charges may also apply for new accounts.
- By agreeing to a higher monthly number of minutes, you can reduce the overall cost of the phone. Additionally, if the phone is too expensive you can break the total cost into installment payments that will be included in your monthly phone bill. All incoming calls are free in Korea and there are no free time periods for outgoing calls.

Enter

확인
hwagin

Back

이전
ijeon

Menu

메뉴
menyu

Phone**Book**

폰북
ponbuk

Cancel

취소
chwiso

**Service**

seobiseu

Sounds

sari-seoljeong

Display

hwamyeon
-seoljeong

Settings

hyudaepon-gwanni

Organizer

jeonja-sucheop

Contents

kontencheu
-bogwanham

Toolkit

pyeonrihan-gineung

Phone Book

jeonhwa-bonhobu

Camera

kamera

**Bluetooth
Headset**

핸드프리
haendeu-peuri

**USIM
Card**

유심 카드
yu-sim kadeu

**Screen
Protector**

보호 필름
boho pillim

**WORD BANK**

Send message	메세지 작성	meseji jakseong
Inbox	수신 메세지	susin meseji
Outbox	발신 메세지	balsin meseji
Attachment	첨부 화일함	cheombu -hwailham

Voice mail	음성쪽지	eumseong-jjokji
Settings	환경설정	hwangyeong -seoljeong

External memory	외장 메모리	oejang memori
Internal memory	내장 메모리	naejang memori

**Phone
Case**

케이스
ke-iseu

**Mobile Phone
Charger**

휴대폰 충전기
hyudae-pon chung-jeongi



My phone plan is 50,000 won for two years.

요금제 월 50,000원에 2년 약정입니다.

yogeum-je wol oman-won-e i-nyeon yakjeong-ipnida.

Phone rate

요금

yogeum

My plan includes free 400 weekday and 800 weekend minutes.

제 약정 프로그램은 평일 400분 주말 800분이 무료입니다.

je yakjeong peuro-geuraemeun pyeong-il sabaek-bun jumal pal-baek-buni muryo-ipnida.

Download a game

게임 다운로드

ge-im daun-rodeu

**Text message**

문자 메시지

munja meseji

**Caller Ringtone**

컬러링

keolleo-ring

**WORD BANK**

Manner Mode	진동	jin-dong
Volume	소리조절	sori jojeol
T-DMB	지상디엠비	jisang-diembi
S-DMB	위성디엠비	wiseong-diembi
World Roaming	월드로밍	woldeu-roming
Ringtone style	벨	bel
Incoming call	수신	susin
Outgoing call	발신	balsin
Missed call	부재중 전화	bujae-jung jeonhwa

TIP

- In addition to purchasing a mobile phone, pre-paid and rental phones are available. Rental phones can be found in large hotels as well as airports. All incoming calls are free in South Korea.
- Today, most phones sold in South Korea are 3G W-CDMA UMTS and are capable of roaming in most countries, including the U.S., Europe, and Japan. 2G mobile phones can roam everywhere except Japan.
- If you are visiting Korea and plan to bring your own mobile phone, contact your carrier to enable international roaming first. And for those waiting, the iPhone is finally available here with Korea Telecom (KT).

125 HAIR SALON I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I'd like to have my hair cut.

머리를 자르고 싶어요.
meori-reul jareugo sipeoyo.

Haircut

커트
keoteu



Can you make my hair look like this picture?

제 머리를 이 사진이랑 똑같이 해주시겠어요?
je meori-reul i sajini-rang ttok-gachi hae-jusige-sseoyo?



How would you like your hair done?

머리를 어떻게 하고싶으세요?
meori-reul eotteoh-ge hago-sipeu-seyo?

Hair Salon

미용실
miyong-sil

Please keep my hairstyle the same.

지금 헤어스타일 그대로 해주세요.
jigeum he-eo seuta-il geudaero haejuseyo.



Can you please dye my hair black?

머리를 검은색으로 염색해주세요.
meori-reul geomeun-saekuro yeomsaek haejuseyo.

**Blow
Drying**
드라이
deurai

**Hair
Stylist**
헤어 디자이너
he-eo dijai-neo

TIP



- Korea has barbershops for men and salons for women. Men can also choose to visit upscale salons for trendier hairstyles.
- Although it is not expected, tipping is becoming more common at salons, and barbershops. If you like your new haircut and plan to visit the salon again, give them a small tip.
- Appointments are not required except to see particular hair stylists. In that case, call ahead and make arrangements. Many salons open early and close past 10 p.m. to accommodate people's busy schedules.

126 HAIRSTYLES

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Please leave my bangs long.

앞 머리를 길게 잘라 주세요.
ap meori-reul gilge jalla juseyo.

I'd like to get a perm.

파마하고 싶어요.
pama-hago sipeoyo.

Can you recommend a hairstyle that's good for me?

저한테 어울릴 만한 헤어스타일 좀 추천 해 주시겠어요?
jeohan-te eo-ullil manhan he-eo seuta-il jom chu-cheon hae jusige-sseoyo?

I want it thinned out.

머리숱 좀 쳐주세요.
meori-sut jom chyeo-juseyo.

Please trim the ends.

머리끝만 다듬어 주세요.
meori-kkeutman dadeum-eo juseyo.

I want my hair blow-dried and styled.

드라이하고 스타일링도 해주세요.
deurai-hago seuta-illingdo haejuseyo.

Bang

앞머리
ap-meori



**Wavy
Style**

웨이브
we-ibeu



**Short
Style**

쇼트컷
syoteu-keoteu



**Bob
Style**

단발머리
danbal-meori



**Straight
Style**

스트레이트
seuteu-reiteu



**Layered
Style**

레이어드
rei-eodeu



**Updo
Style**

올린머리
ollin-meori





Barbershop

이발소
ibalso



Shave
면도
myeondo

Can you please trim my hair?

머리 좀 다듬어 주시겠어요?
meori jom dadeum-eo jusige-sseoyo?

Do you want your hair washed?

머리를 감겨 드릴까요?
meori-reul gam-gyeo deuril-kkayo?

Take some more off the sides.

양쪽 옆머리를 좀더 잘라주세요.
yang-jjok yeopmeori-reul jomdeo jalla-juseyo.

I want my hair layered.

머리에 층을 넣어주세요.
meori-e cheung-eul neoheo-juseyo.

Don't touch the top, please.

윗머리는 깎지 마세요.
wit-meorineun kkakji maseyo.

Can you take an inch off?

1인치만 잘라주시겠어요?
il-inchiman jalla-jusige-sseoyo.



WORD BANK

shampoo	샴푸	syampu
conditioner	린스	rinseu
brush	브러시	beu-reosi
comb	빗	bit
gray hair	흰머리	huin-meori
razor	면도칼	myeon-dokal
shaving cream	면도 크림	myeondo keurim
electric shaver	전기면도기	jeongi-myeondogi
electric clippers	바리깡	bari-kang

Root Touch-up

뿌리 염색
bburi-yeomsaek



Mustache

콧수염
kot-suyeom



Sideburns

구레나룻
gure-narut

Beard

턱수염
teak su-yeom

Rice Porridge

죽

juk



Rice porridge can be made in a rice cooker or stove pot. On a stove, the rice is boiled, salted, and left to simmer on low heat. It is stirred occasionally to prevent burning, and cooked until it thickens, absorbing all of the water. Total preparation time is a minimum of one hour.

Juk is eaten by those who are not feeling well, have stomach aches, or suffer from other digestion problems. It's a comfort food that warms your stomach while not upsetting your digestive system. Porridge can be eaten for breakfast, lunch, or as a late night snack since it's not heavy or greasy.



Abalone Porridge

전복죽

jeonbok-juk

Thin small slices of abalone shellfish and sesame oil are mixed into rice porridge.



Pumpkin Porridge

호박죽

hobak-juk

A slightly sweet porridge made with the pulp of boiled pumpkins, salt, sugar, and sweet rice flour.



Chicken Porridge

닭죽

dalk-juk

Whole chicken is boiled with garlic, and meat is pulled from the bones. The soup broth is used with the rice.



Red Bean Porridge

팥죽

pat-juk

Azuki beans are boiled, mashed, and the skin is removed. Round balls of rice cake are also included.



Pine Nut Porridge

잣죽

jat-juk

Pine nuts and rice are ground, combined with water, and then boiled. Seasoned with salt.



Mung Bean Porridge

녹두죽

nokdu-juk

Mung beans are boiled, mashed, skin removed, and added to rice porridge.

129 FAST FOOD I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I'd like a burger.

버거 하나 주세요.
beogeo hana juseyo.



Fast Food

패스트 푸드
paeseuteu pudeu

I'd like to have Combo # 1.

1번 세트 메뉴 하나 주세요.
ilbeon seteu menyu hana juseyo.



Can I have a Sprite?

사이다 하나만 주시겠어요?
sa-ida hanaman jusigesseoyo?

I'd like this order to go, please.

포장해 주세요.
pojang-hae juseyo.

I'd like to have *this* one.

이걸로 주세요.
igeollo juseyo.



TIP



- Many Western fast food restaurants are open 24/7 and offer delivery. There is no delivery fee, tip, or minimum purchase required.
- Check the restaurant Web site or grab a take-out menu ahead of time. Some places offer good deals when purchasing two or more menu sets.
- Call ahead for delivery. Due to busy delivery schedules, orders from fast food restaurants can take 40 minutes or more to arrive.
- Often, cola is automatically given unless another flavor drink is specified. Koreans use the English word 'cider' for lemon-lime soda drinks.

Hamburger

햄버거

haem-beo-geo



French Fries

후렌치 후라이

huren-chi hurai



Soda

음료수

eumryo-su



Ketchup

케첩

kecheop



Iced

찬

chan

Boneless Chicken

치킨 너겟

chikin neoget



Mustard

머스타드

meoseu-tadeu



Ice Cream Cone

아이스크림

a-iseu-keurim



Milkshake

밀크셰이크

milkeu-swe-ikeu



Salad

샐러드

saelleo-deu

Large Size

큰 사이즈

keun sai-jeu



Small Size

작은 사이즈

jakeun sai-jeu



WORD BANK

sandwich only
set menu단품
세트메뉴danpum
seteu menyuKorean beef
marinated beef한우
불고기han-u
bulgogibreakfast menu
dessert아침메뉴
디저트achim menyu
dijeo-teu

It's time to wake up.

일어날 시간이에요.
ileonal sigan-iyeyo.



Good morning.

좋은 아침이에요.
jo-eun achim-iyeyo.



Take a shower

샤워를 하다
syawo-reul hada



Stretch

기지개
giji-gae

Brush teeth

이빨 닦다
ireul dakkda



Comforter

이불
ibul



Make the bed

이불을 개다
ibuleul gaeda

Get dressed

옷을 입다
oseul ipda



Go to work

일하러 가다
il-hareo gada

Sorry, I am late.

늦어서 미안합니다.
neujeoseo mian-hapnida.

I accidentally overslept.

늦잠을 잤어요.
neujjameul jasseoyo.



WORD BANK

alarm clock

자명종

jameong-jong

toothbrush

칫솔

chissol

bed

침대

chimdae

blanket

담요

damyoy

sunrise

일출

ilchul

rush hour

러시아워

reosi-awo

Good afternoon

안녕하십니까.
anyeong-hasipnikka.

I feel lazy.

나른하네요.
nareun-haneyo.

I am going to _____.

_____ -거예요.
_____ -geo-yeyo.

Watch a movie

영화를 볼
yeong-hwareul bol

Go shopping

쇼핑을 할
syoping-eul hal

See friends

친구를 볼
chingu-reul bol

Do homework

숙제를 할
sukje-reul hal

Do laundry

빨래를 할
bballae-reul hal

Have lunch

점심을 먹을
jeomsim-eul
meok-eul

Do housework

집안일을 할
jiban-ileul hal

Watch TV

TV를 볼
TV-reul bol

Surf the Internet

인터넷을 할
inteonesseul hal

WORD BANK

nap	낮잠	najjam
lunchtime	점심시간	jeomsim-sigan
newspaper	신문	sinmun
mail	우편물	upyeonmul
errands	용무	yongmu
go outside	밖에 나가다	bakke nagada



Espresso
Machine

에스프레소 머신
eseupeu-reso meosin



Foamed Milk

우유 거품
uyu geopum



Coffee

커피
keopi

I'd like an Americano, please.

아메리카노 한 잔만 주세요.
ameri-kano han janman juseyo.

Can you add sugar for me?

설탕 좀 넣어 주시겠어요?
seoltang jom neoh-eo jusige-sseoyo?

I'd like it to go.

테이크 아웃 할건데요.
te-ikeu a-ut hal-geondeyo.



Latte, please.

라떼 주세요.
latte juseyo.



I would like a point card.

포인트 카드 주세요.
pointeu kadeu juseyo.

Cappuccino, please.

카푸치노 주세요.
kapu-chino juseyo.



Can I redeem this point card for a cup of coffee?

이 포인트 카드로 커피 마실 수 있나요?
i pointeu kadeu-ro keopi masil-su itnayo?



TIP



- All major coffee chains offer point cards, just ask for one. Every 10 to 12 cups of coffee will get you one for free.
- Coffee shops are open later than most restaurants and businesses, which makes them a great place to meet friends or surf the Internet for free.
- While it may seem like an odd combination, many independent neighborhood coffee shops also sell beer and soju.
- Many neighborhoods also have small inexpensive take-out only coffee shops. The quality is often good as the coffee beans are ground when ordering. McDonald's McCafe is also a great place for cheap coffee.

Would you like whipped cream on that?

위에 생크림 좀 얹어주시겠어요?

wi-e saeng-keurim jom eonjeo-jusige-sseoyo?

Coffee Beans

커피콩

keopi-kong



This coffee doesn't taste good.

이 커피 맛이 이상해요.

i keopi ma-si isang-haeyo.

Americano

아메리카노

ameri-kano



Drip Brew

내린 커피, 원두 커피

naerin keopi, wondu keopi



Cafe Mocha

모카 커피

moka keopi



Espresso

에스프레소

eseu-peureso



Instant Coffee

커피 믹스

keopi mik-seu



Coffee Filter

커피 필터

keopi pilteo



Liquid Sugar

시럽

sireop



WORD BANK

cinnamon powder 계피 가루 gyepi garu
whipped cream 생크림 saeng-keurim

ground coffee 갈은 커피 galeun keopi
coffee stir 젓는 막대 jeotneun makdae

caramel syrup 캐러멜 시럽 kae-reomel sireop
cream 크림 keurim



What type of Internet connection do you have?

어떤 인터넷 서비스를 이용하고 있나요?

otteon inteo-net seobiseu-reul iyong-hago ittnayo?

ID

아이디
ai-di

Password

비밀번호
bimil-beonho

Create Account

회원가입
hoewon-gaip

TIP



- Korean Web sites heavily rely on the ActiveX that is built into Internet Explorer (IE). Microsoft owns this technology and no other web browser can use ActiveX. If you plan to make online purchases from Korean e-businesses or use Korean e-banking sites, you will need to use IE.
- If you use English language Windows, make sure that you have Korean language support installed. Open 'Regional and Language Options' in the Windows Control Panel. Choose 'Install files for East Asian languages'. Next, select Korean as an input language.
- If you're having problems displaying Korean characters on the Web, then select View > Encoding > Korean and let the page refresh.
- Unless you are using Korean language Windows, you will likely find that some Korean language applications, Web sites, and pop-up windows won't display Korean characters properly. They will still function, even though you are not able to read them.

The Internet isn't working.

인터넷이 안되요.
inteo-neti andoeyo.



Email

전자우편
jeonja-upyeon



Remember ID

ID저장
ID-jeojang

Find ID

아이디찾기
aidi-chatgi

Find Password

비밀번호찾기
bimilbeonho-chatgi

Enter

확인
hwagin



Cancel

취소
cwiso



Back

뒤로가기
doero-gagi



Forward

포워드
powo-deu

Help

도움말
do-ummal



Search

검색
geomsaek



Print

인쇄하기
insoae-hagi



Close

닫기
dat-gi



WORD BANK

send
map

발송
지도

balsong
jido

dictionary
shopping

사전
쇼핑

sajeon
sho-ping

blog
forums

블로그
포럼

beul-logeu
po-reom

137 DUTY FREE I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Duty Free Shop

면세점
myeon-sejeom



Luxury Brand

명품
myeong-pum

Passport

여권
yeogwon



Perfume/Cologne

향수
hyangsu



Cosmetics

화장품
hwajang-pum

How can I get a VIP card?

브이-아이-피 카드를 어떻게 만드나요?
beui-ai-pi kadeu-reul eotteoh-ge mandeu-nayo?

Alcohol

주류
ju-ryu

Are there any further discounts on this?

할인이 더 되나요?
halini deo doenayo?

Cigarettes

담배
dam-bae



TIP



- There are several duty free shops in Seoul: the COEX shopping mall, Shilla Hotel, Walkerhill Hotel, and inside the Lotte Department Stores in Myeong-dong and Jamsil. There you can comfortably shop ahead of your flight. Remember to bring your passport and flight information.
- Many regular stores also offer duty free items which are tax refundable at the airport. Look for Duty Free signs or simply ask. After making a purchase, you will receive a special Tax Refund slip from the shop. Take the refund slip, the original receipt, and the item as carry-ons. Once you pass thru airport security, look for the Tax Refund counter and they will stamp your receipt. Finally, go to the nearby Tax Refund counter and receive your refund in either U.S. dollars or Korean won.
- If you live in Korea, you may be able to qualify for a VIP card which offers an additional 5-15% off of most duty free brands.

Do you offer Duty Free shopping?

면세가 가능한가요?

myeonse-ga ganeung-hangayo?



What's the minimum purchase required for Duty Free?

얼마 이상 사야 면세가 되나요?

eolma i-sang saya myeonse-ga doe-nayo?

My plane will stop in Japan.

비행기가 일본을 경유해서 가요.

bihaeng-giga ilbon-eul gyeongyu-haeseo gayo.



Can I hand carry this liquid onto the plane?

비행기에 액체 반입이 되나요?

bihaeng-gi-e aek-che banip-i doenayo?

Exchange

환율

hwan-yul

Pickup when boarding

탑승 할때 면세품 인도

tap-seung haltae myeon-sepum indo

Duty Free Pickup Area

인도장

indo-jang



WORD BANK

souvenirs 기념품 *ginyeom-pum*

ginseng 인삼 *insam*

seaweed 김 *gim*

kimchi 김치 *kimchi*

sunglasses 선글라스 *seon-geullaseu*

necktie 넥타이 *nek-tai*

Have a good night.

좋은 밤 되세요.
jo-eun bam doe-seyo.

Would you like to go for a drink?

한 잔 하러 갈래요?
han jan hareo gallaeyo?



Aren't you tired?

피곤하지 않아요?
pigon-haji anayo?

Tonight let's have dinner together.

오늘밤 저녁식사 같이 해요.
oneul-bam jeonyeok-siksa gachi haeyo.

What time do you usually go to bed?

보통 몇 시에 주무세요?
botong myeot si-e jumu-seyo?

Falling asleep

잠들다
jam-deulda

Tonight I'm going to bed early.

오늘밤 일찍 잘거예요.
oneul-bam iljjik jalgeo-eyo.



Night
밤
bam

When do you finish work?

언제 일이 끝나요?
onje ili kkeutnayo?

See you tomorrow.

내일 봐요.
nae-il bwayo.



WORD BANK

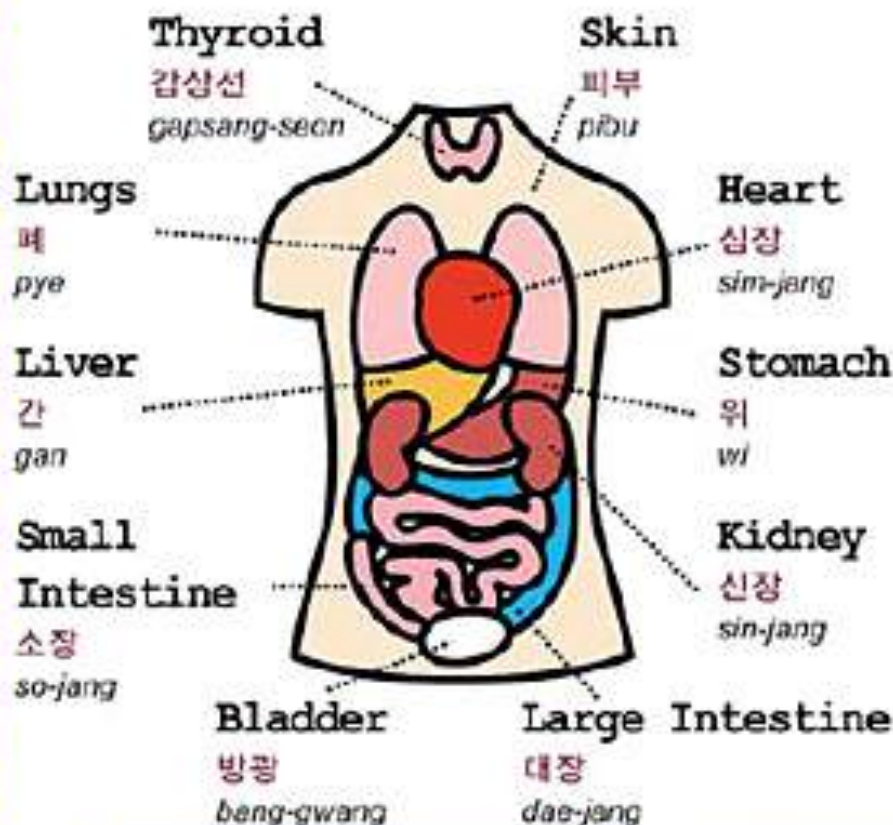
dream	꿈	<i>kkum</i>
night shift	야근	<i>yageun</i>
overnight	밤새	<i>bam-sae</i>
dinner	저녁식사	<i>jeonyeok-siksa</i>
exercise	운동	<i>undong</i>
night class	밤수업	<i>bamsu-eop</i>

Internal Organs

체내 장기
che-nae jang-gi

Please take me to a hospital.

저를 병원에 좀 데려가 주세요.
jeo-reul byong-won-e jom deeryeo-ga juseyo.



Brain

뇌
noe



Blood Type

혈액형
hyeol-aek-hyeong



Uterus

자궁
ja-gung



- All Koreans know their blood type as it's thought to be related to one's personality. This often becomes a fun 'first date' question to ask someone.
- Type A, B, AB, and O each have positive and negative traits that describe how well you match with others. People even use this information to evaluate the habits of a potential spouse.



WORD BANK

artery	동맥	dong-maek
vein	정맥	jeong-maek
blood vessel	혈관	hyeol-gwan
appendix	맹장	maeng-jang
spleen	비장	bi-jang
pancreas	췌장	chwo-jang

Housework

집안 일
jiban il

I really don't like house chores.

집안 일 하는거 너무 싫어요.
jiban il haneun-geo silheoyo.

Would you please _____?

_____ 줄래요?
_____ -jullae-yo?

Vacuum

청소기를 돌려
cheongso-gireul dollyeo



Wash the dishes

그릇을 닦아
geureus-eul dakk-a



Sweep the floor

바닥을 쓸어
badak-eul sseuleo



Dust

먼지를 털어
meonji-reul teoleo



Organize the room

방을 정리 해
bang-eul jeong-ri hae



Do the laundry

빨래를 해
ppallae-reul hae



Cook

요리를 해
yori-reul hae



WORD BANK

broom	비	bi
dustpan	쓰레받기	sseure-badgi
mop	자루걸레	jaru-geollae
toilet brush	변기솔	byeongi-sol
glass cleaner	유리 세척제	yuri secheok-je
bleach	표백제	pyobaek-je

Nail Shop

네일 샵
ne-il shyap

I would like to have my nails done.

네일을 하고 싶은데요.
ne-ileul hago sipeun-deyo.



Can you recommend a trendy nail polish?

유행하는 색깔 좀 추천해주세요
yuhaeng-haneun saek-kkal jom chucheon-haejuseyo?

Hand Massage

핸드 마사지
haendeu masaji



Nails

손톱
son-top

Nail Polish

매니큐어
maeni-kyueo

Cuticle Care

큐티클 정리
kyuti-keul jeongri

Pedicure

페디큐어
pedi-kyueo



French Nails

프렌치 네일
peu-renchi neil



Stones

스톤
seu-ton



Gradation

그라데이션
geurade-isyeon



- Korea offers the same level of quality and variety in design as the USA, Europe, and Japan, but at a much lower price.
- While you'll find the latest trends in Seoul's fashion districts, consider smaller shops who will offer substantially lower prices.
- Tipping is acceptable, but it's not expected.



WORD BANK

artificial nails

인조손톱 injo-sontop

glitter nail polish

펄 peol

nail polish remover

리무버 rimu-beo

nail file

파일 pa-il

colored nail polish

컬러링 keolleo-ring

nail clippers

손톱깎기 sontop-kkakgi

Hangeul 한글

Hangeul, the phonetic Korean alphabet, was created as a simplification of the complex Chinese writing system. It was devised under King Sejong in 1446 to aid commoners and the poor who had no ability to read or write complex Chinese characters. Hangeul consists of 40 letters, many of which are compounded forms of the simpler ones. It is read from left to right and from top to bottom. All character shapes are scientific in design as they are mnemonic representations of the various tongue, palate, throat, and teeth positions used. Because of its simplicity, you can easily memorize the entire Korean alphabet in a week or less.

● Vowels 모음 *mo-eum*

ㅏ	ㅑ	ㅓ	ㅕ	ㅡ	ㅣ	ㅞ	ㅟ	ㅛ	ㅜ
a	eo	o	u	eu	i	ae	e	oe	wi

ㅙ	ㅚ	ㅜ	ㅠ	ㅞ	ㅟ	ㅛ	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅟ	ㅡ
ya	yeo	yo	yu	yae	ye	wa	wae	wo	we	ui

● Consonants 자음 *ja-eum*

ㄱ	ㅋ	ㆁ	ㄷ	ㄸ	ㅌ	ㅂ	ㅃ	ㅍ
g, k	kk	k	d, t	dd	t	b, p	bb	p

ㅈ	ㅉ	ㅊ	ㅅ	ㅆ	ㅎ	ㄴ	ㅁ	ㅇ	ㄹ
j	jj	ch	s	ss	h	n	m	ng	r, l

Double consonant letters are called **쌍 (sang)** and are pronounced with a longer and higher pitch sound as you would expect.

144 HANGEUL II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Rules of Hangeul Construction

A Korean character is formed by grouping a cluster of 2 to 5 Korean basic letters. The final form is read from left to right and top to bottom.

Each syllable takes the following form:

Consonant + Vowel + [optional Vowel] + [optional Consonant] + [optional Consonant]

If the vowel is a horizontal shape, then the letters are joined horizontally.

If the vowel is a vertical shape then the letters are joined vertically.

There are variations of this that allow vowels to be placed in both horizontal and vertical positions as seen below. If more than one vowel is used, they are always sounded together before the final consonant(s).

A Korean syllable will always contain 2 or more letters. Therefore, if a syllable begins with a vowel sound, 0 is written first and represents the null consonant. It has no sound.



Revised Romanization

Since 2000, Korea has been using the Revised Romanization system to represent Korean characters using the Roman alphabet. This romanization system follows a set of basic rules and requires no special characters other than the hyphen. Although some argue that it oversimplifies Korean sounds, it is easy to type on a computer and also easy to read.

● Basic Rules

1. ㄱ, ㄷ, ㅂ, ㅈ are written as k, t, p when written at the end of a word or when followed by a consonant.
2. ㄹ is written as r when appearing before a vowel in a word. And ㄹ is written as l when appearing before a consonant or at the end of a word.
3. Adjacent ㄹㄹ are written as ll.
4. Hyphens can be used to assist in pronunciation as required.
5. Proper nouns are capitalized and do not require hyphens regardless of their length.
6. Family and business names are not required to follow these rules.
7. There are exceptions to these rules based on pronunciation, however the majority of Korean words can be directly translated following this method.

Consonants

	1	2	3	4	5
ㄱ giyeok	ㄱ				
ㄴ nieun	ㄴ				
ㄷ digeut	ㄷ	ㄷ			
ㄹ rieul	ㄹ	ㄹ	ㄹ		
ㅁ mieum	ㅁ	ㅁ	ㅁ		
ㅂ bieup	ㅂ	ㅂ	ㅂ	ㅂ	
ㅅ siot	ㅅ	ㅅ			

	1	2	3	4	5
ㅇ ieung	ㅇ				
ㅈ jjeut	ㅈ	ㅈ			
ㅊ chieut	ㅊ	ㅊ	ㅊ		
ㅋ kieuk	ㅋ	ㅋ			
ㅌ tieut	ㅌ	ㅌ	ㅌ		
ㅍ pieup	ㅍ	ㅍ	ㅍ	ㅍ	
ㅎ hieut	ㅎ	ㅎ	ㅎ		

Vowels

	1	2	3	4	5
ㅏ a	ㅏ	ㅏ			
ㅑ ae	ㅑ	ㅑ	ㅑ		
ㅓ ya	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ		
ㅕ yae	ㅕ	ㅕ	ㅕ	ㅕ	
ㅗ eo	ㅗ	ㅗ			
ㅛ e	ㅛ	ㅛ	ㅛ		
ㅜ yeo	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅜ		
ㅠ ye	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ	
ㅛ o	ㅛ	ㅛ			
ㅜ wa	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅜ	
ㅠ wae	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ

	1	2	3	4	5
ㅟ oe	ㅟ	ㅟ	ㅟ		
ㅠ yo	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ		
ㅡ u	ㅡ	ㅡ			
ㅚ weo	ㅚ	ㅚ	ㅚ	ㅚ	
ㅜ we	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅜ	ㅜ
ㅟ wi	ㅟ	ㅟ	ㅟ		
ㅠ yu	ㅠ	ㅠ	ㅠ		
ㅡ eu	ㅡ				
ㅣ ui	ㅣ	ㅣ			
ㅣ i	ㅣ				

Names and Titles

Korean full names typically consist of three character groups that are written without spaces. Friends are addressed by their **given name + ssi** (씨). 씨 can only be dropped when speaking to very close friends. 씨 must be used, however, when speaking to others about a close friend.

In the workplace, people are addressed by:

Family Name + Job Title + [optional 님 Nim]

- 김 대리 (Formal)
- 이 과장님 (Formal Honorific)

님 is a suffix used to respect people of senior level. Even if that person is younger, you must still use 님. Additionally, 님 can be used to respectfully address your clients.

A person working in a department store, hospital, or other place of service, will address people by the title **customer**. Another option is to use: **full name + nim**.

- 고객님 (Customer + 님 Nim)
- 홍길동님 (Person's Full Name + 님 Nim)

Subject

Unlike English, the subject of the sentence is often not explicitly stated. While this may seem confusing, the context of the sentence will lead you to the subject. Pronouns such as *you* or *I* are only used to emphasize something and can normally be omitted. When speaking or writing about people, remember to use the respectful form as required.

Sentence Structure

The Korean language may feel like an inversion of English. In English the structure is: (SVO) Subject + Verb + Object.

However, in Korean the sentence structure is generally:

(SOV) Subject + Object + Verb

Interestingly, the verb is the only required component of the sentence. The difficult part of Korean is that modifiers lead the verb and verb modifiers are suffixes to the verb.

● Examples

I am tired. (*I* is implied) 피곤해요. pigon-haeyo.

Are you hungry? (*you* is implied) 배고파요? bae-gopayo?

The weather is good. (*good* is the modifier) 날씨가 좋네요. nalssi-ga joh-neyo.

147 DATING

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



I love you.

사랑해.
sarang-hae

Flower
꽃
kkot

I really like you.

나 너 진짜 좋아해.
na neo jinjja joha-hae.

I want to see you tomorrow.

나 너 내일 보고 싶어.
na neo nae-il bogo sipeo.

Meet me at _____.

_____에서 만나자.
_____eseo manaja.

I bought a gift for you.

나 너한테 줄 선물이 있는데.
na neohan-te jul seonmul-i issneun-de.



We've been dating for two years.

우리 사귀지 2년 됐어요.
uri sagwiriji i-nyeon dwae-sseoyo.

Let's break up.

그만 만나자.
geuman man-naja.

Why don't you come over to meet my family tonight?

오늘저녁 우리 가족 한번 만나 볼래요?
oneul-jeonyeok uri gajok hanbeon man-na bollaeyo?

TIP



- Couples celebrate the 100th day of dating as an important first step in their new relationship. It's common for a man to give 100 roses to his girlfriend to commemorate the occasion.
- Pepero Day is Nov. 11 (11/11) in South Korea. Although not everyone observes this day, many men and women exchange Pepero (빼빼로 *ppae-ppae-ro*) or chocolate covered cookie sticks. The date 11/11 signifies the shape of the pretzels sticks.
- Feb. 14 and March 14 are Valentine's Day and White Day, respectively. White Day is celebrated with a man giving a gift to his girlfriend/wife. Then on Valentine's Day, a woman gives a gift to her husband/boyfriend.

Verb Locations

Verbs are placed at the end of the sentence as opposed to English where they are located near the beginning. In sentences containing more than one clause, the verb is also located at the end of the clause. *i.e.* After you finish **working**, we'll **go** shopping together.

Verb Conjugation

Verbs take different politeness levels depending on whom you are speaking with. Speak in the polite form to those of senior level and to those who are older than you.

- Formal (존댓말 *jondaemal*)
- Informal (반말 *banmal*)

The past tense generally contains the character ㅆ .

The future tense generally contains the character ㅊ .

The particle 요 (yo) is appended to the end of a verb stem to create the polite form.

● Rules Of Colloquial Korean [Spoken Non-Formal Korean]

1. Verb stems with the vowels ㅏ or ㅑ are conjugated to ㅏ.
2. The verb stem 하(다) is conjugated to 해.
3. All other vowels forms are conjugated to ㅓ.

Example: To Do - 하다 (hada) becomes 해 (hae) in spoken Korean

Verb	Meaning	Past	Present	Future
하다	To do	했어요	해요	할거예요
먹다	To eat	먹었어요	먹어요	먹을거예요
주다	To give	줬어요	줘요	줄거예요
일하다	To work	일했어요	일해요	일할거예요
자다	To sleep	잤어요	자요	잘거예요
사다	To buy	샀어요	사요	살거예요
보다	To see	봤어요	봐요	볼거예요
입다	To wear	입었어요	입어요	입을거예요
있다	To be	있었어요	있어요	있을거예요
운동하다	To exercise	운동했어요	운동해요	운동할거예요
재미있다	To be fun	재미있었어요	재미있어요	재미있을거예요

149 SIGNS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Entrance

입구
ipgu



Exit

출구
chulgu



Open

개 (열다)
gae : Sino-Korean
(yeolda - to open; Pure Korean)



Close

폐 (닫다)
pye : Sino-Korean
(datta - to close; Pure Korean)



No Smoking

금연
geum-yeon



No Entry

출입 금지
chul-ip geumji



Push

추 (밀다)
chu : Sino-Korean
(milda - to push)



Pull

인 (끌다)
in : Sino-Korean
(kkeulda - to pull)



Parking

주차
jucha



Emergency Exit

비상구
bisang-gu



Caution

주의
ju-ui



School Zone, Slow Down

학교 앞, 천천히
hak-gyo ap, cheon-cheonhi

Laundry

세탁소
se-takso

How much is regular laundry services?

물세탁하는 가격이 얼마나 되나요?
mulse-takhaneun ga-gyeoki eolmana doenayo?

Can you remove the stain on this shirt?

셔츠에 얼룩 좀 지워주시겠어요?
syeocheu-e eolluk jam jiwo-jusigesseoyo?

Regular
Laundry

물세탁
mulse-tak

Do you offer same day service?

세탁을 하루만에 해줄 수 있나요?
se-takeul haruman-e haejul su itnayo?

Dry Cleaning

드라이 크리닝
deurai keuri-ning

Stain

얼룩
eolluk

Do you offer pick-up or drop-off?

배달도 해주나요?
bae-daldo haeju-nayo?



Press

다림질
darim-jil

Please be careful, the wool is delicate.

이 옷은 섬세하니까 조심해서 다뤄 주세요.
i ul-eun seomse-hanikka josim-haeseo da-rwo juseyo.

Silk

실크
silkeu



This is dry clean only.

이거 드라이크리닝 해야되요.
igeo deurai-keuri-ning haeya-doeyo.



When will it be ready?

언제 되나요?
eonje doenayo?

151

ALTERATIONS I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Alterations

수선
susŏon

Can you hem a pair of pants?

바지 좀 줄여주시겠어요?
baji jom julyeo-jusigesseoyo?

Can you replace this missing button?

떨어진 단추 좀 달아주시겠어요?
tteol-eojin danchu jom dala-jusigesseoyo?

Needle

바늘
baneul

Sewing Machine Thread

재봉틀
jaebong-teul실
sil

Measuring Tape

줄자
julja

Can you sew this torn sleeve?

찢어진 소매 좀 꿰매줄 수 있나요?
jji-jeojin somae jom kkwe-maejul su ittanyo?

Can you replace a broken zipper?

망가진 지퍼 좀 갈아주시겠어요?
mang-gajin jipeo jom gala-jusigesseoyo?Shorten (**lengthen**) the sleeves소매 길이 줄이기 (늘이기)
somae gili juligi (neuligi)

Lengthen the hem

기장 늘이기
gijang neuligiTake in (**let out**) the waist허리 줄이기 (늘이기)
heori juligi (neuligi)

Shorten the hem

기장 줄이기
gijang juligi

Mending

수선
suseon

Can you take in the shoulder a bit?

어깨 좀 줄여주시겠어요?
eokkae jom julyeo-jusigesseoyo?

This button is loose, can you re sew it?

단추가 헐거운데, 다시 달아주시겠어요?
danchuga heolgeo-unde, dasi dala-jusigesseoyo?

Tailor

재봉사
jaebongsa

TAILORING

Fitting

맞춤, 가봉
majchum,
gabong

Pin

핀
pin

It's too tight right here.

여기가 너무 조여요.
yeogiga neomu jo-yeoyo.

It's too uneven there.

거기가 너무 울퉁불퉁해.
geogiga neomu ultung-bultunghae.

Can you fix this?

고칠 수 있나요?
gochil su ittnayo?

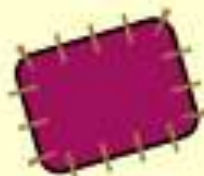
Can you alter the size of this jacket?

자켓 품 좀 줄여주시겠어요?
ja-ket pum jom julyeo-jusigesseoyo?

Button Hole

단추 구멍
danchu gu-meong

Patch

누비기
nubigi

153

RICE COOKER

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Rice Cooker

전기밥솥

jeongi-bapsot

Cancel

취소

chwiso

Timer

예약

ye-yak

Menu

메뉴

menyu

Lock

잠김

jamgim



Pressure Cooking

압력 취사

ap-ryeok chwisa

Keep Warm

보온

bo-on

Enter

확인

hwag-in

Quick

Cooking

쾌속취사

koaesok-chwisa

White Rice

백미

baek-mi



Mixed Grains

잡곡

jap-gok



Brown Rice

현미발아

hyeonmi-bara



Porridge

죽

juk



Rice Soup

송흥

sung-nyung



Chicken Soup

삼계탕

samgye-tang

Steamed Food

찜

jjim



Scorched Rice

누룽지

nurung-ji

Red Ginseng Extract

홍삼 엑기스

hongsam ek-giseu



154 FACTS I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Overview

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------|
| 1. Name: | (ROK) Republic of Korea | 대한민국 |
| 2. Short Form: | South Korea / Hanguk | 사우스 코리아 / 한국 |
| 3. Capital City: | Seoul Teukbyeol-si | 서울특별시 |
| 4. Time Zone: | GMT +9 (No Observed DST) | 한국시간 GMT +9 |
| 5. Telephone Country Code: | +82 | +82 |
| 6. Voltage : | 220 Volts @ 60Hz
(some older buildings support 110V) | 220볼트 60 와츠 |

People

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 1. Population: | 48.5 million (2009 est.) | 인구: 4천8백50만명 |
| 2. Life Expectancy: | 78.7 years | 평균수명: 78.7세 |
| 3. Ethnicity: | Homogeneous | 단일민족 |
| 4. Religions: | Christian 26%, Buddhist 23% | 기독교도26%, 불교도23% |
| 5. Literacy: | 97.9% | 문해율 97.9% |
| 6. Military: | 2 years of service required for
all male citizens | 모든 남자 :
2년의 국방의 의무 |

Government

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----------|
| 1. Government Type: | Republic | 공화국 |
| 2. Primary Political Parties: | Democratic Party (DP) and
Grand National Party (GNP) | 민주당, 한나라당 |

Geography

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| 1. Area: | 99,720 sq. km | 9만9천720 km ² |
| 2. Climate: | mild seasons with heavy
rainfall in the summer | 기후가 온화하며 여름엔
비가 많이 올 |
| 3. Natural Resources | coal and lead | 석탄, 납 |

TIP



- Korea became a colony of Japan in 1910 after the Russo-Japanese War. In 1945, it gained independence as a result of Japan's surrender in World War II. The year 1948 saw the division of the Korean Peninsula into North and South Korea. The Korean War followed in 1950 and an armistice, not a peace treaty, was signed in 1953. Several military dictators then ran the country until the 1980s. Since then, the country has prospered as a result of favorable governmental policies for local businesses, a strong labor force, and large export volume.

155 FACTS II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Economy

- | | | |
|------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| 1. Currency: | (KRW) Korean Won (W) | 원 |
| 2. GDP per capita: | \$27,700 (2008 est.) | 10이당 GDP는 \$27,700 |
| 3. GDP: | \$1.33 trillion (2008 est.) | 13조 7,636억원 |
| 4. GDP World Rank: | 14th largest GDP (2008 est.) | GDP 순위는 세계 14위 |
| 5. Unemployment Rate: | 3.2% (2008 est.) | 실업률 3.2% |
| 6. Major Industries: | Electronics, Automobiles,
Chemicals, Shipbuilding, Steel | 전자, 자동차, 화학, 조선,
강철 |
| 7. Oil Imports: | 5th Largest Oil Importer (2008 est.) | 세계 5위 석유 수입국 |
| 8. Exports: | 12th largest Exporter (2008 est.) | 세계 12위 수출국 |
| 9. Imports: | 10th largest Importer (2008 est.) | 세계 10위 수입국 |

Communications

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| 1. Internet Codes: | .kr
.co.kr | .kr
.co.kr |
| 2. Internet Users: | 37.5 million users (2008)
10th most internet users | 인터넷 사용자 수 3천 7백
50만명, 세계 10위 |
| 3. TV Broadcast Stations: | 57 | 57개 TV방송국 |
| 4. Mobile Phone Users: | 45.6 million users (2008) | 이동전화 사용자 수 4천 5
백 50만명 |

Transportation

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| 1. Paved Airports | 72 (116 total paved/unpaved)
53rd world rank | 포장활주로가 있는 공항이
72개, 세계 53위 |
| 2. Merchant Marine
Vessels | 812 (14th world rank)
Bulk Cargo, Carrier, and
Chemical Tanker | 세계 14위 선박 보유량
812개 선박 : 화물선,
화학제품을 운반하는 선박 |



While it finds itself between Japan and China, Korea shines through its unique contributions in food, culture, and technology. Today Korea focuses on improving education, eliminating corruption, improving the environment, and expanding exports via free trade agreements. It is also demonstrating skills in world leadership through military troop assistance in the Middle East and naval patrols along the African coastline. The denuclearization of North Korea and the reunification of the Koreas are their primary goals going into the future.



Soy Sauce

간장
ganjang



Sugar

설탕
seol-tang



Salt

소금
sogeum



Sesame Oil

참기름
chamgi-reum



Cooking Wine

맛술
maf-sul



Vinegar

식초
sik-cho



Sesame Seeds

참깨
cham-kkae

MSG
Food Additive

조미료
jomi-ryo

Red Pepper
Powder

고춧가루
gochut-garu



Red Pepper Paste

고추장
gochu-jang

A thick spicy condiment used in many Korean dishes. Made with fermented soybeans, glutinous rice powder, various grains, red chili powder, and salt. The word *gochu-jang* translates exactly to *red pepper paste*.



Garlic

마늘
ma-neul



Green Onion

파
pa



Corn Syrup

물엿
mul-yeot



Black Pepper

후추
huchu



Soybean Paste

된장
doen-jang

A thick brown ingredient of numerous Korean dishes. Made with fermented soybean paste, various grains, wheat flour, and salt. The word *doen-jang* translates to *thick paste*. Doen-jang is known to reduce the effects of aging and reduce the risk of cancer.



Anchovy Fish Sauce

멸치액젓
myeolchi-aekjeot

A brown colored sauce made from pressed fermented anchovies, water, and salt. It has a strong salty fish flavor and is used in making kimchi. It is also an ingredient in soups and stews.

158 YEAR END PARTY

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Year-end Party

망년회, 송년회

mang-nyeonhae
song-nyeonhae



Reunion

동창회

dongchang-hoe



Let's have a year-end party.

우리 언제 망년회 한번 해요.

uri eonje mang-nyeonhae hanbeon haeyo.

Happy New Year!

새해 복 많이 받으세요!

sae-hae bok mani badeu-seyo!

I hope you enjoy the rest of this year.

남은 한 해를 잘 마무리하세요.

nam-eun han haerul jal mamuri-haseyo.



Where's a good location for the company year-end party?

회사 망년회 할 장소 좀 추천해주시겠어요?

hoe-sa mang-nyeonhae hal jangso jom chucheonhae-jusigesseoyo?

Married Couples' Party

부부동반 파티

bubu-dongban pa-ti

Drinking

음주

eumju



WORD BANK

gathering
sentimental

모임
정

mo-im
jeong

classmate
colleague

동창
동료

dong-chang
dong-ryo

dinner appointment
reservation

저녁 약속
예약

jeonyeok yaksok
yeyak

Traditional Korean House

Tiled Roof

한옥
hanok

기와 지붕
gi-wa jibong

Girder

대들보
dae-deulbo

Sliding Paper Screen

미닫이 문
mi-daji mun

Roof Eave

처마
cheoma

Pillar

기둥
gi-dung

Hanging Scroll

족자
jokja

Foundation Stone

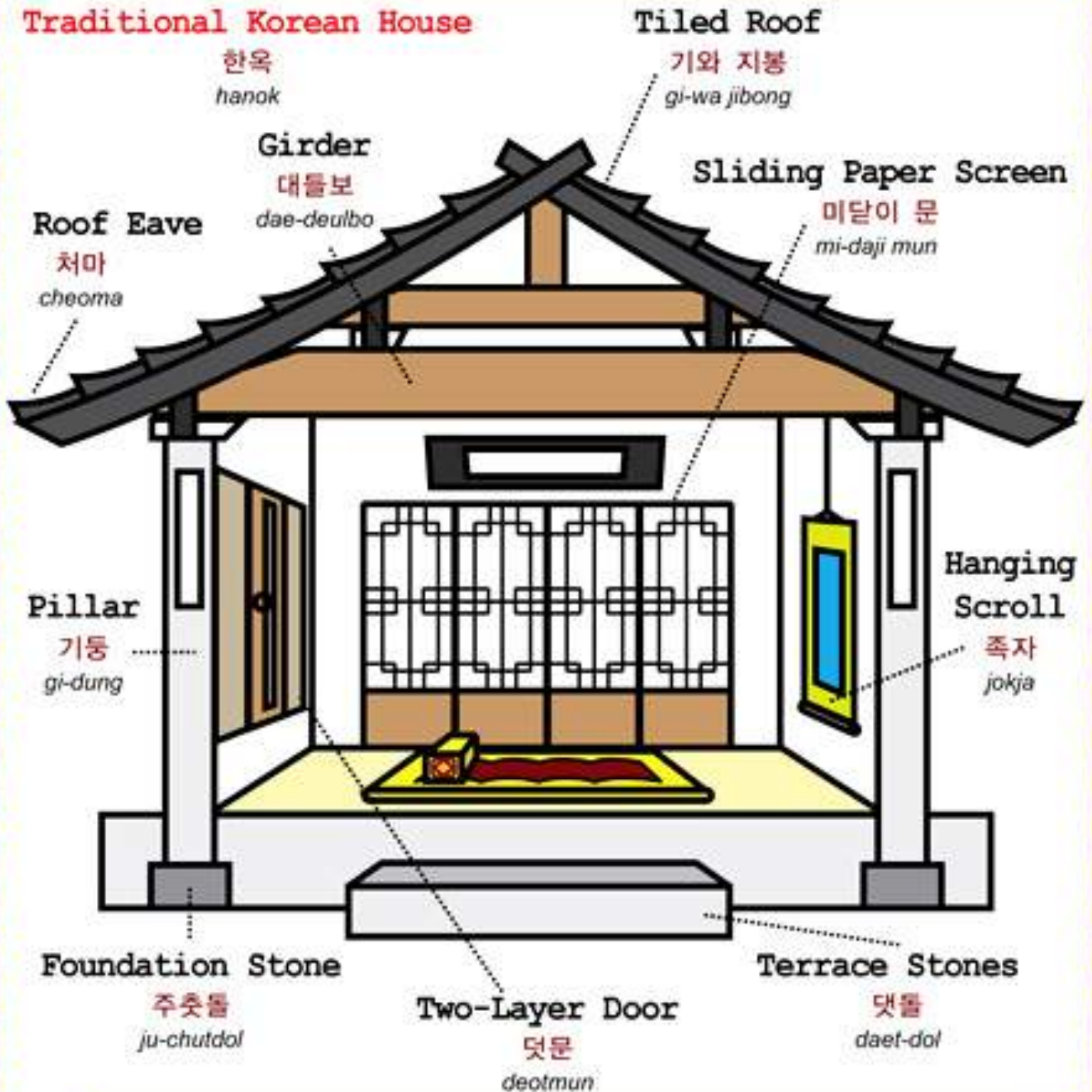
주춧돌
ju-chutdol

Two-Layer Door

덧문
deotmun

Terrace Stones

댓돌
daet-dol



- Traditional houses were built using natural elements: dirt, wood, and stone. An under-floor heating system was used to keep the house warm in the cold winter. The hot air and smoke from the fireplace were conducted underneath the floor. Therefore the wooden floors were built above the ground to allow for the hot airflow. To control sunlight, long *cheoma* were constructed to provide window shade.

Would you like to come over for dinner tonight?

오늘 저녁 저희 집에 식사하러 오시겠어요?

oneul jeonyeok jeo-hui jib-e siksa-hareo osige-sseoyo?

Thank you, that would be great!

감사합니다, 그러면 좋죠.

gamsa-hamnida, geureo-myeon joh-jyo.

Invitation

초대

cho-dae

Guest

손님

son-nim

I'm sorry, I already have plans.

죄송합니다, 제가 선약이 있어서요.

joesong-hamnida, jega seonyaki isseo-seoyo.

Welcome!

어서오세요!

eseo-oseyo!

Hostess

안주인

an-juin



Fruit Basket

..... 과일 바구니

gwail baguni

TIP



- When going to someone's house for a house warming party, guests typically bring practical supplies such as tissue, toilet paper, fruit, or detergent.
- Remember to take off your shoes before entering the host's house.
- Unlike Japan, it is considered bad manners to pick up your bowl of rice while eating. All plates and bowls should remain on the table.
- Korean table settings always include a long spoon that goes alongside chopsticks. This is because nearly all meals include some sort of soup or stew. It's acceptable to use the spoon for eating rice as well.

161 NEWSSTAND

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Newsstand

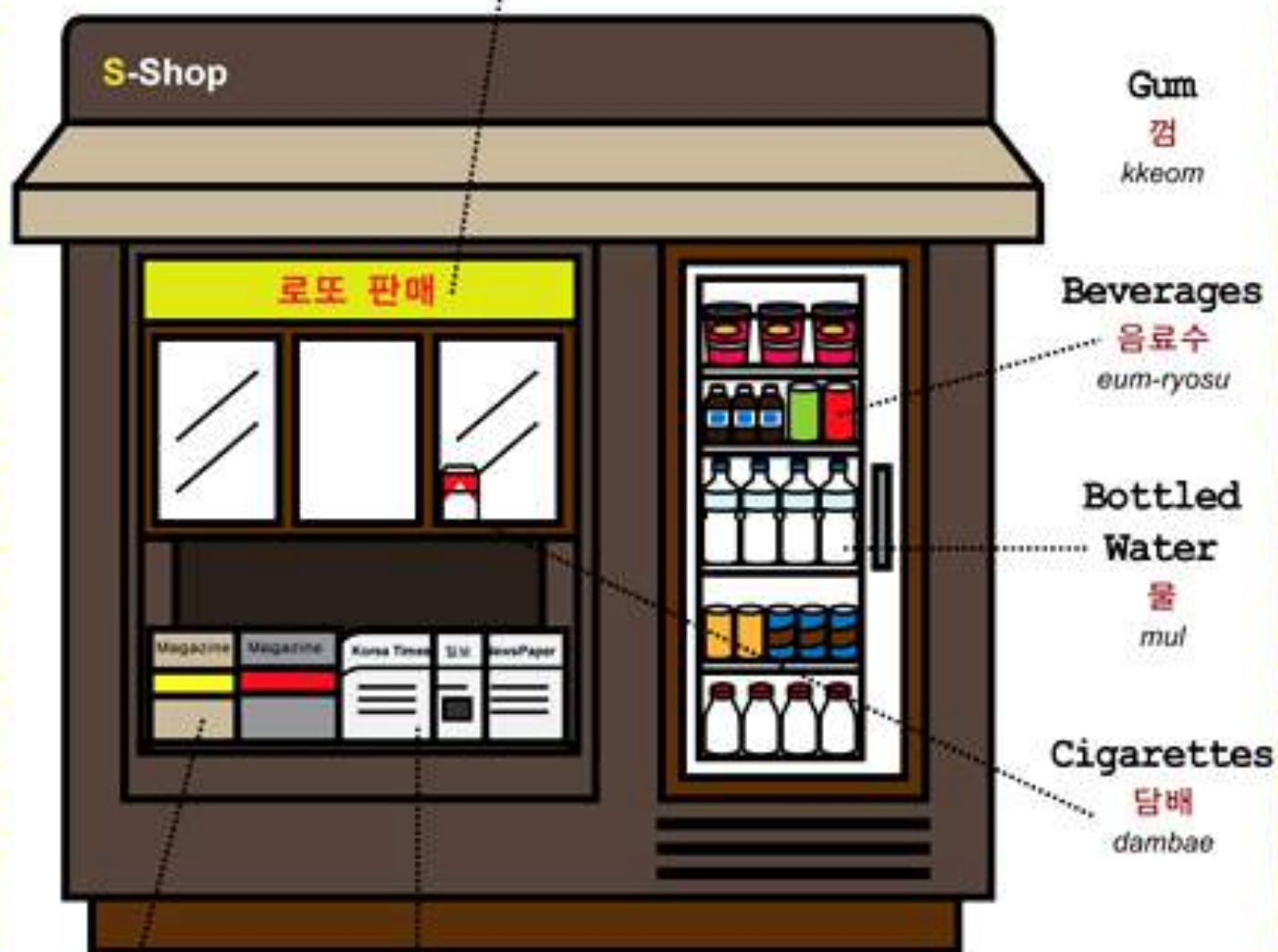
가판대
gapan-dae

Lotto

로또, 복권
rotto, bok-gwan

Snack

스낵
seunaek



Gum
껌
kkeom

Beverages
음료수
eum-ryosu

Bottled
Water
물
mul

Cigarettes
담배
dambae

Magazine

잡지
jabji

Newspaper

신문
sinmun

Recharging a Transportation Card

카드 충전
kadeu chung-jeon

I would like to buy today's Korea Times newspaper.

코리아 타임즈 신문 하나만 주시겠어요.
koria ta-imjeu sinmun hanaman jusige-sseoyo.

163 CHRISTMAS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Merry Christmas!

메리 크리스마스!
meri keuriseu-maseu!

I hope it snows on Christmas.

크리스마스에 눈이 왔으면 좋겠어요.
keuriseu-maseu-e nuni wasseu-myeon jokesseoyo.



Do you have a Christmas tree this year?

집에 크리스마스 트리를 해놓았나요?
jib-e keurisu-maseu teuri-reul haeno-attnayo?

Christmas

크리스마스, 성탄절
keuriseu-maseu, seongtan-jeol

Christmas Carol

캐롤
kaerol



Snow
눈
nun

Christmas Tree

크리스마스 트리
keuriseu-maseu teuri



Christmas Presents
크리스마스 선물
keuriseu-maseu seonmul

Ornament
장식품
jangsik-pum



Salvation Army

구세군
gu-segun



TIP



- Christmas is a national holiday celebrated by a large Korean Christian population. So it's not uncommon to hear the expression **Merry Christmas**. In the U.S. and other countries, the expression **Happy Holidays** is becoming more widely used.
- In other countries, Christmas is celebrated as a family gathering with a traditional dinner and gift giving. Here, young people spend the day with their friends as it's not a day for family gatherings.
- Korean families with small children may choose to decorate a tree at home. It's otherwise an event reserved for department stores and public areas.

164 JOB SEARCH

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Seeking a Job

구직
gujuk



Hello, are you currently hiring?

안녕하세요, 지금 사람을 구하고 있나요?
anyeong-haseyo, jigeum saram-eul guhago itnayo?

Offering a Job

구인
gu-in

Recruitment

채용
chae-yong

What positions are available?

어떤 자리가 가능한가요?
eolteon jariga ganeunghan-gayo?

I'd like to apply for the position of _____.

_____ 자리에 지원하고 싶은데요.
_____ jari-e jiwon-hago sipeundeoyo.

Resume

이력서
iryeok-seo

I am currently unemployed and looking for a job.

저는 지금 실직을 해서 일을 찾고 있는 중이에요.
jeo-neun jigeum siljik-eul haeseo il-eul chatgo itt-neun jungi-eyo.

Job Openings

일자리
il-jari

Interview

면접
myeon-jeop



WORD BANK

cover letter

자기 소개서 *jagi sogaeseo*

education

학력 *hak-ryeok*

working experience

경력 *gyeong-ryeok*

academic records

성적 증명서 *seongjeok jeungmyeongseo*

benefits

복지 혜택 *bokri hye-taek*

annual salary

연봉 *yeon-bong*

165 TABLE ETIQUETTE I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Table Manners

식사 예절
siksa yejeol

Would you please sit over here?

여기 앉으시겠어요?
yeogi anjeu-sigesseoyo?

Help yourself.

많이 드세요.
mani deuseyo.

Have some more food.

좀 더 드세요.
jom deo deuseyo.

Toothpick

이쑤시개
issu-sigae

Floor Sitting Table

상
sang

Rice

밥
bap

Soup

국
guk

Side Dishes

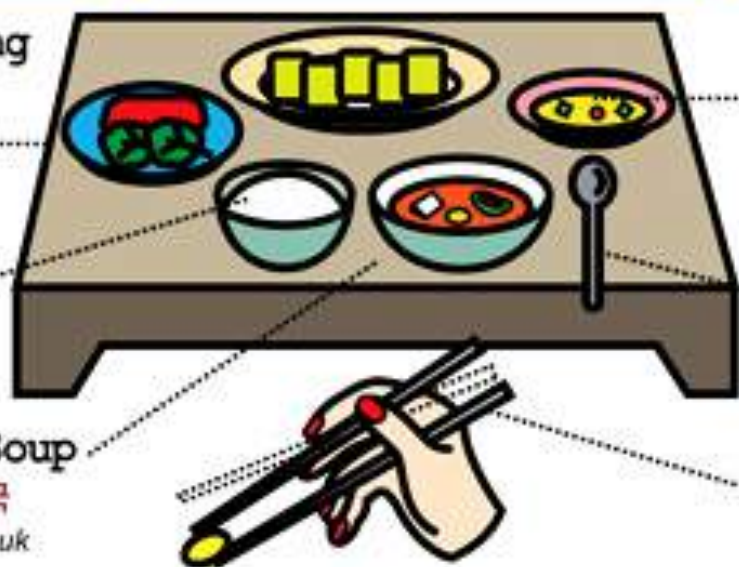
반찬
banchan

Spoon

수저
sujeo

Chopsticks

젓가락
jeot-garak



TIP



- Always wait for the eldest members of the dinner to be seated first and also to begin to eat first. If they are last to finish, everyone should remain seated until they are done eating. Try to pace yourself as Koreans typically finish their meals in about the same amount of time.
- Slurping is a no-no in Western etiquette. While eating noodles or soups in Korea, it's okay to make a small amount of noise. Enjoying soups or stews in a noisy restaurant tends to cover those sounds regardless. On the other hand, eat quietly if you're visiting someone's home or at a nice restaurant. Always avoid making clanging noises between your utensils and your plate or bowl.

Enjoy the food!

맛있게 드세요!
ma-sitge deuseyo!

Napkin

냅킨
naepkin

Can I please have more water?

물 좀 주시겠어요?
mul jom jusige-sseoyo?

Bad Manners

**Blowing
 nose**

코 풀기
ko pulgi



**Talking with
 mouth full**

음식 가득넣고 말하기
*umsik gadeuk-neohgo
 malhagi*

- Rice and soup are normally served equally to each person. Dishes are not passed, so help yourself to as much as you would like to eat. Always take from the serving dish, placing the food first on your plate before eating. Never eat directly from the shared dishes. While eating from a bowl, keep it placed on the table and avoid lifting it toward your mouth as is done in China and Japan.
- Alternate between chopsticks and your spoon. One of these should always be resting on the table while the other is being used. While resting between bites, avoid leaving your spoon inside your rice or soup bowl. With the exception of lettuce wraps, there are few times when your hands will need to directly touch food. Even fruits are served pre-cut and eaten with small dessert forks.
- To this day, children are taught to hold chopsticks and spoons with their right hands. It's becoming more common, however, to see people using their left hands to eat. For foreigners, it's acceptable to use either hand although you may attract a few glancing stares by using your left hand.
- Knives are typically not set on the table as the food has already been cut into bite sized pieces. Use your chopsticks to cut or tear, if needed. Korean chopsticks are uniquely shaped flat metal blades that can easily pull meat apart.
- While using a toothpick, always turn your head away from others or simply cover your mouth with your free hand. You may notice that women follow the same behavior of covering their mouth while chewing. This is a cute mannerism.
- Excessive talking was traditionally frowned upon during meals. Times have changed, but don't be surprised to see the elder guests focused on their meals instead of you. As in Western countries, avoid talking with your mouth full. And always bring the food to your mouth and not your mouth to the food.

Nausea

메스꺼움
meseukkeo-um

Cheers !

건배!
geonbae!

**One-shot**

원샷
won syat

I have a hangover today.

오늘 숙취가 있어요.
oneul suk-chwiga isseoyo.

Appetizers served with drinks

안주
anju

I completely blacked out last night.

어젯밤 필름이 끊겼어요.
eojet-bam pilleumi kkeunh-kyeosseoyo.

Headache

두통
dutong

- Business deals are done over drinks and you may find yourself out with co-workers and clients several times per week. Sharing drinks is considered a way of removing inhibitions and displaying one's true character. Follow these rules to show respect, build friendships and subsequently earn the trust of others.
- If you're out with the intention of only eating, at least have one drink. Koreans consider this to be a bonding time and an early refusal to drink will be considered bad manners. If you do not want to drink, make it known before the event starts as Koreans can relax the rules for foreigners. Otherwise, drink slowly, keeping your glass partially full as long as possible, thereby postponing a refill. Plan ahead to use public transportation, a taxi, or a designated driver when the night ends.
- Remember to hold a glass with both hands when being served. Lead with your right hand. When your neighbors' glasses are completely empty, be ready to serve using both hands. Your right hand should always be the leading arm. Also, never fill your own glass! Someone will notice sooner than later and assist you.
- Loudness and even aggression can follow a group of drunk men. For good and bad, the culture accepts and even allows this behavior. But honesty also flows, as this is one of the few times a worker can express his or her true opinion to a supervisor. In all, a forgive-and-forget attitude seems to follow a night on the town.

Ice Skate

스케이트
seuke-iteu

Let's go skiing this weekend.

이번 주말에 스키 타러가요.
ibeon jumale seuki tareo-gayo.

Do you have your own skis?

스키를 가지고 있나요?
seuki-reul gajigo itnayo?

I need to rent skis.

스키를 빌려야 되요.
seuki-reul bilyeo-ya doeyo.

Snowboard

스노우보드
seunou-bodeu

Mountain

산
san

Ski Poles

스키 폴
seuki pol

Sled

썰매
sseolmae

Ski Boots

스키 부츠
seuki bucheuSki
스키
seuki

Ski Lift

스키 리프트
seuki ripeuteu

TIP



- Mountains cover more than 70 percent of Korea and it has become a popular destination in Asia for winter sports.
- The local ski season begins in late November and normally extends through March.
- Many provinces are known for their resorts. Gangwon and Gyeonggi provinces are among the more well-known places for large resorts.

Ski Resort

스키 리조트
seuki rijoteu

Ski Goggles

스키 안경
seuki angyeong

Gas Station

주유소
juyu-so

Automatic Car Wash

자동세차
jadong-secha



Fueling

주유
juyu

Welcome!

어서오세요!
eoseo-oseyo!

Can you fill up the car?

가득 채워주시겠어요?
gadeuk chaewo-jusigesseoyo?

Unleaded

무연 휘발유
muyeon hwibalyu

Diesel

경유
gyeong-yu

Can you open the gas tank cover?

가스 주입구를 열어주시겠어요?
gaseu ju-ipgyureul yeoleo-jusigesseyo?

Gasoline, Fuel

기름, 휘발유
gireum, hwibalyu

170

GAS STATIONS II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Can I have 20,000 won worth of regular unleaded gas?

보통 20,000원 어치만 넣어주시겠어요?

botong i-man won echiman neoheo-jusigesseoyo?



Can you turn off the engine?

엔진을 꺼주시겠어요?

enjineul kkeo-jusigesseoyo?



LPG

엘피지

elpiji

What's the fuel price per liter?

리터당 얼마인가요?

lileo-dang eolma-ingayo?

Membership Discount

회원 가격

hoe-won ga-gyeok

Which discount cards do you accept?

어느 할인 카드를 받나요?

eoneu halin kadeu-reul bad-nayo?



TIP



- Korean vehicles run on one of several fuels: LPG (liquid petroleum gas), diesel, and unleaded gasoline.
- If you have an LPG vehicle, look for a LPG fueling sign. There are far less LPG stations than unleaded and diesel stations. A GPS navigation system is the best way to locate LPG stations.
- Discounts on gas received by using a credit card will appear on your monthly statement, not on the gas receipt.

Ran out of gas

휘발유가 떨어지다

hwibal-yuga tteoleo-jida

Kerosene

등유

deungyu

Foaming

거품
geopum

500원 x 2 주입

Pre-
Washing예비 세척
yebi secheokRinsing
Water맑은물
malkeunmul

Waxing

왁스
wakseu

Halting

정지
jeong-ji

Self-Service Car Wash

셀프 세차
selpeu secha

Automatic Car Wash

자동 세차
jadong secha

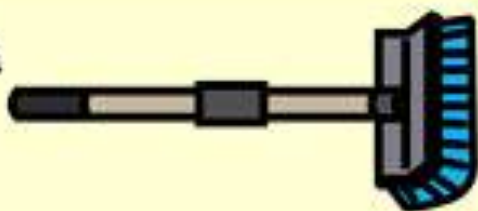
I would like the car exterior washed.

외부 세차하고 싶은데요.
oebu secha-hago sipeundeoyo.

Hand Car Wash

손 세차
son secha

Car Wash Brush

세차 솔
secha sol

Sponge

스폰지
seuponji

Polishing

광택
gwang-taek

Cleaning the interior

내부 세차
naebu secha

WORD BANK

wax coating 왁스 코팅 wakseu koting
high pressure wash 고압 세차 go-ap sechahose 호스 hoseu
car wash mitten 세차 장갑 secha jang-gapbucket 양동이 yang-dongi
microfiber towel 극세사 타월 guk-sesa ta-wol



What's your New Year's resolution?

새해 결심이 무엇인가요?

saehae gyeolsimi mueosin-gayo?

My New Year's resolution is to ____.

제 새해 결심은 ____ 것 입니다.

je sahae gyeolsim-eun ____-goet ipnida.

Lose weight

살을 빼는

sal-eul ppae-neun



Quit smoking

담배를 끊는

dambe-reul kkeunh-neun



Quit drinking

술을 끊는

suleul kkeun-neun



Learn a foreign language

외국어를 배우는

oeguk-eoreul bae-uneun

Spend more time with family and friends

가족과 친구들과 시간을 더 보내는

gajok-gwa chingu-deulgwa sigan-eul deo bonae-neun

Pay off a debt

빚을 갚는

bij-eul gapneun.



Learn a new skill

새로운 기술을 배우는

saero-un gisul-eul bae-uneun

Car Repairs

차 수리
cha suri

Car Hood

본넷
boneteu

Flat Tire

펑크 난 타이어
peongkeu nan tai-eo

Car Battery

밧데리
batderi



My car battery is dead.

차 밧데리가 나갔어요.
cha batderi-ga naga-sseoyo.

My car needs new tires.

새 타이어로 바꾸고 싶은데요.
sae tai-eoro bakkugo sipeundeyo.

Can you inspect my car for problems?

차에 문제가 있는지 점검 좀 해주시겠어요?
cha-e munje-ga itneunji jeomgeom jom hae-jusigesseoyo?

Radiator

라디에이터, 냉각장치
radieiteo, naenggakjangchi

Engine

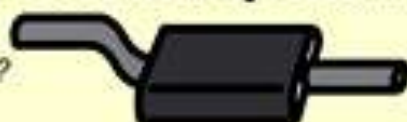
엔진
enjin

My car has been running loud recently.

근래에 제 차에서 소리가 나는데요.
geunrae-e je cha-eseo soriga naneun-deyo.

Can you please check the car muffler and exhaust system?

머플러와 배기 장치를 점검 좀 해주시겠어요?
meopeulleo-wa baegi jangchireul jeomgeom jom hae-jusigesseoyo?



Can you test the car brakes?

브레이크 좀 테스트 해주시겠어요?
beure-ikeu jom teseuteu haejusesseoyo?



Leaking fluids

액체가 새는
aek-chega saeneun

Can you recharge my air conditioner?

에어컨 가스 좀 넣어 주시겠어요?

e-eokeon gaseu jom neo-eo jusigesseoyo?



Can you replace the bulb in my car headlight?

자동차 헤드라이트 전구 좀 갈아 주시겠어요?

jadong-cha hedeu-raiteu jeongu jom gala jusigesseoyo?



Can you drain and replace my radiator coolant?

라디에이터 냉각수 좀 보충 해주시겠어요?

radi-eiteo naenggaksu jom bochung hae-jusigesseoyo?



Please add more windshield washing fluid.

윈도우 액 좀 넣어 주시겠어요.

windou aek jom neo-eo jusigesseoyo.



WORD BANK

windshield	앞유리	apyuri
compressed air	공기	gong-gi

jumper cables	충전 케이블	chungjeon keibeul
suspension	서스펜션	seoseu-pensyeon

turning signal	깜박이	kkambaki
side mirrors	사이드 미러	saideu mireo

Can you check the oil?

엔진 오일 좀 체크 해주시겠어요?

enjin oil jom chekeu hae-jusigesseoyo?

Windshield Wipers

앞유리 와이퍼

apyuri waifeo



175

DENTAL OFFICE I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Dental
Appointment

치과 예약
chigwa yeyak

Dental
Office

치과
chigwa

Dentist
치과의사
chigwa-uisa



I have a toothache.

이가 아파요.
iga apayo.

Please turn to the left/right.

왼쪽/오른쪽 으로 돌리세요.
oenjjok/oreunjjok euro dolliseyo.

Please open your mouth wide.

입을 크게 벌리세요.
ibeul keu-ge beolliseyo.

My tooth is broken.

내 이가 깨졌어요
nae iga kkae-jyeosseoyo.

My teeth are sensitive to hot and cold drinks recently.

최근에 차거나 뜨거운 음료를 마실때 이가 시려요.
choe-geune chageona tteugeo-un eumryo-reul masil-tae iga siryeoyo.

Please rinse your mouth.

입을 헹구세요.
ibeul heng-guseyo.

Dental Hygienist

치과 위생사
chigwa wi-saengsa

Please come back in six months for another checkup.

6개월 후 다시 정기 검진하러 오세요.
yuk-gaewol hu dasi jeonggi geom-jin hareo oseyo.

176

DENTAL OFFICE II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonyoung Kim

Dental Assistant

치과 보조원
chigwa bojowon

Dental Insurance

치과 보험
chigwa boheom

Overbite

피개 교합
pigae gyohap

Dental Implant

치과 임플란트
chigwa impullanteu

Dentures/False Teeth

틀니
tulni

Wisdom Teeth

사랑니
sarang-ni

Tooth/Teeth

이
i

Cavity

충치
chung-chi

Braces

이 교정기
i gyojeong-gi

Gums

잇몸
itmom

Floss

치실
chisil

Tongue

혀
hyeo

Teeth Cleaning

치아 세척
chia secheok

Teeth Whitening

치아 미백
chia mibaek

WORD BANK

root canal	치아 근관	chia geun-gwan
fillings	붕, 아말금	bong, amalgeum

mouthwash	구강 청결제	gugang cheonggyeolje
X-ray	엑스레이	ekseu-roi

adult teeth	성인 치아	seong-in chia
baby teeth	유치	yuchi

Pacifier

고무 젓꼭지
gomu jeojkkokji



Baby
아기
agi



Baby
Bottle
우유병
uyu-byeong

He/she is so adorable!

아기가 너무 귀여워요.
agiga neomu gwi-yeowoyo!

How old is your baby?

아기가 몇살이에요?
agiga myeot-salieyo?

I need to change the baby's diaper.

아기 기저귀를 갈아야 돼요.
agi gijeo-gwireul galaya doeyo.



Do you have a high chair?

하이 체어 있나요?
hai che-eo itnayo?

Bib
턱받이
teok-baji



Formula Milk

분유
bunyu



Baby Clothes

아기 옷
agi ot

TIP



- Koreans uniquely count a baby's age as 0 at conception and 1 at birth. So be sure to add one year to your Western age
- Traditionally, Koreans also followed the Lunar calendar and so everyone's age increases by one year at the start of the Lunar New Year and not on their actual birthday.

Baby Walker

보행기
bohaeng-gi

Rattle

딸랑이
ttallangi

Baby Mobile

모빌
mobil

Baby Carrier

아기 캐리어
agi kaerieo

Baby Crib

아기 침대
agi chimdae

Toys

장난감
jangnan-gam

Stroller

유모차
yumocha

Baby Car Seat

카시트
ka-siteu

Diapers

기저귀
gijeo-gwi

Bath Tub

아기 욕조
agi yokjo

Baby Wipes

물티슈
mul-tisyu

WORD BANK

crying
burp울음
트림ureum
teurimpoop
gas대변, 똥
가스daebyeon, ttong
gaseunewborn baby
twins신생아
쌍둥이sinsaenga
ssangdungi

179

HOMETOWN

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Homesick

향수병

hyangsu-byeong

Where are you from?

고향이 어디세요?

gohyangi eodiseyo?

Hometown

고향

gohyang



Where do you live now?

지금 어디 사세요?

jigeum eodi saseyo?

Do you still have family living in your hometown?

가족들이 아직도 고향에 살고 계세요?

gajokdeuli ajikdo gohyange salgo gyeseyo?

Will you return to your hometown on New Year's Day?

설날에 고향을 방문하나요?

seolnal-e gohyang-eul bangmun-hanayo?

What's special about your hometown?

고향에 무엇이 유명한가요?

gohyang-e mueosi yumyeong-hangayo?



My hometown is famous for _____.

우리 고향은 _____으로 유명해요.

uri gohyang-eun _____-euro yumyeong-haeyo.

Hot Springs

온천

oncheon



Music

음악
eumak

Song

노래
nora

MP3 Player

엠펙씨리 플레이어
empisseuri peullei-eo

Album

앨범
aelbeom

Headphones

헤드폰
hedeu-pon

Do you listen to music?

음악을 들으세요?
eumak-eul deului-seyo?

Rock

락
rak

What type of music do you like?

어떤 음악을 좋아하세요?
eotteon eumak-eul joha-haseyo?

Ballad

발라드
balladeu

Who is your favorite singer?

어떤 가수를 좋아하세요?
eotteon gasureul joha-haseyo?

Dance

댄스
daenseu

Jazz

재즈
jae-jeu

Hip Hop

힙합
hiphap

WORD BANK

trot
R&B트로트
알앤비teuroteu
alaenbiKorean folk
classical포크
클래식pokeu
keullae-sikspeaker
home stereo스피커
홈 스테레오seupikeo
hom seutereo

Karaoke/
Singing
Room노래방
noraebangKaraoke
Machine노래방 기계
noraebang
gigye

Microphone

마이크
maikeu

Song Book

노래방 곡집
noraebang gokjib

Remote Control

리모콘
limo-kon

Tambourine

탬버린
taembeorin

Are there any singing rooms available?

방 있어요?
bang isseoyo?

Snacks

스낵
seunaek

Do you have any large rooms?

큰 방이 있어요?
keun bangi isseoyo?

Recent Hits

최신 가요
choeshin gayo

How much does it cost for 1 hour?

1시간에 얼마 인가요?
han-sigane eolma ingayo?

Pop Song

팝송
papsong

Can you give us some snacks for free?

서비스로 스낵을 주실수 있나요?
seobiseuro seunaek-eul jusilsu itnayo?

Can you give us extra time for free?

서비스로 시간을 좀 더 주실수 있나요?
seobiseuro siganeul jom deo jusilsu itnayo?



Do you know the song _____?

노래 _____ 아세요?
noraee _____ aseyo?

Let's sing together.

우리 노래 같이 불러요.
uri noraee gachi bulleoyo.

Why don't you sing first?

먼저 노래 하시죠?
meonjeo noraee hasijyo?

Our time is up.

시간이 다 됐어요.
sigani da dwaesseoyo.

We want to extend our time by an hour.

한시간만 연장 해주세요.
han-siganman yeonjang haejuseyo.



Can you help me find the song "_____" by _____?

_____의 노래 "_____" 찾는 것 좀 도와 주시겠어요?
_____ -ui noraee "_____" channeun geot jom dowwa jusigesseoyo?

183

KARAOKE - SINGING ROOMS III

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Karaoke Machine

노래방 기기
noraebang gigi

Song Selection

선택곡
seon-gok

Hide Score

점수 제거
jeomsu jegeo

Start

Reserved Song

예약곡 시작
yeyakgok sijak

Start

시작
sijak

Stop

정지
jeongji

Change Key

남 여 키 변환
nam yeo ki byeonhwan

Cancel

Reserved Song

예약 취소
yeyak chwiso

Rhythm Selection

리듬 선택
rideum seontaek

Tempo

템포
tempo

Search

검색
geomsaek



Could you pass me the song book?

선택곡집 좀 주시겠어요?
seongokjib jom jusige-sseoyo?

Favorite Song

18번, 애창곡
sippal-beon, aechang-gok

Can we get more drinks?

음료수 좀 더 주시겠어요?
eumryosu jom deo jusige-sseoyo?

Most Popular Song

최고 인기곡
choego ingigok

Disco Version

디스코 버전
diseuko beojeon

Rock Version

록 버전
rok beojeon

Dance Version

댄스 버전
daenseu beojeon



Christian Church

교회
gyohoe

Christian

기독교
gidokgyo

Jesus

예수
yesu

Service

예배
yebae

Bible

성서, 성경
seongseo, seong-gyeong



Pastor

목사
moksa

God

신
sin

Do you go to church on Sundays?

일요일에 교회를 가세요?
ilyo-ile gyohoe-reul gaseyo?

Baptist Church

침례교
chimrye-gyo

Do they offer English service?

영어 예배가 있나요?
yeongeo yebaega itnayo?

Presbyterian Church

장로교
jangro-gyo

TIP



- Yeouido Full Gospel Church is recognized as the world's largest church. It is located at Yeouido, Seoul and has more than 830,000 active members. Many large Korean churches offer interpretations in various languages, including English.
- South Korea supplies the world with the second highest number of missionaries, behind only the U.S.

Methodist Church

감리교
gamri-gyo

Missionary

선교사
seon-gyosa



Do you practice a religion?

종교가 있나요?
jong-gyoga itnayo?

Religion

종교
jong-gyo

Buddhism

불교
bul-gyoBuddhist
Temple절
jeol

Buddhist

불교도
bulgyodo

Monk

스님, 수도자
seunim, sudoja

Buddha

부처
bucheo

Buddhist Rosary

염주
yeomju

Catholicism

천주교
cheonju-gyo

Catholic Church

성당
seongdang

Pope

교황
gyo-hwang

Muslim

이슬람교, 회교
iseullam-gyo, hoe-gyo

Hinduism

힌두교
hindu-gyo

Unificationism

통일교
tongil-gyo

Confucianism

유교
yu-gyo

Judaism

유대교
yudae-gyo

Fashion Magazine

패션 잡지
paesyeon japji

Monthly Magazine

월간지
weolganji

Newspaper

신문
sinmun

Women's Magazines

여성지
yeoseongji

Weekly Magazine

주간지
juganji

I read the newspaper everyday.

저는 매일 신문을 읽어요.
jeoneun maeil sinmun-eul ilgeoyo.

Men's Magazines

남성 잡지
namseong japji

I'd like to subscribe to the Korea Times newspaper.

코리아 타임스 신문을 정기구독하고 싶은데요.
koria taimseu sinmun-eul jeonggigu-dokhago sipeundeoyo.

Finance Magazine

경제 잡지
gyeongje japji

Do you regularly read magazines?

정기적으로 잡지를 읽나요?
jeonggi-jeokeuro japji-reul ilk-nayo?

Home & Decor Magazine

가정 잡지
gajeong japji

Which ones do you read?

어느것을 읽나요?
eoneu-geoteul ilknayo?



Reading Room
열람실
yeollam-sil

Library
도서관
doseogwan

New Books
새 책
sae-chaek



Book
책
chaek



Used Books
헌 책
heon-chaek



Comic Books
만화책
manwha-chaek

I'd like to check out this book from the library.

도서관에서 책을 대출하고 싶은데요.

doseogwan-eseo chaegeul daechul-hago sipeundeoyo?

I'd like to renew this book that's due back today.

책 대출 기한을 연장하고 싶은데 오늘이 반납일이거든요.

chaek daechul gihaneul yeonjang-hago sipeunde oneuli bannabil-igeodeunyo.

Bookstore

서점
seojeom

Can you help me find a book?

책 찾는 것 좀 도와 주시겠어요?

chaek chatneun geot jom dowajusige-sseoyo?

Can you tell me the recent bestsellers?

어떤 책이 요즘 베스트 셀러 인가요?

eotteon chaegi yojeum beseuteu selleo ingayo?

Librarian

사서
saseo

Solar New Year's Day

신정

sin-jeong

Lunar

New Year's Day

구정

gu-jeong

New Year's Bow

세배

sebae

New Year's
Cash Gift

세뱃돈

sebaet-don

I wish good luck for you this year.

새해 복 많이 받으세요.

sae-hae bok manhi bateuseyo.



TIP



- Lunar New Year's Day, alongside Chuseok, is the biggest holiday of the year. The length of the holiday depends on the alignment of the lunar 3-day holiday and the solar weekend which can extend the period. The holiday is considered a celebration of family as all Koreans travel back to their hometowns to be with loved ones.
- Young children honor their family by dressing up in traditional Korean "hanbok" outfits. In a formal manner, the children give deep bows to their elders who are sitting on the floor. In return, the children are given money and wishes of good fortune for the upcoming year. Young adults, who have joined the workforce, present envelopes of money to their parents in appreciation for their expenses and efforts for the holiday.
- Ahead of the New Year's holiday, department stores and supermarkets become overcrowded with people shopping for gifts and holiday food. Plan ahead if you have things to do around this time.
- If you are traveling inside or outside Korea, be sure to make reservations at least 3 months in advance. Also, avoid driving on the first and last day of the holiday as they are among the worst driving days of the year. Most shops and restaurants remain closed at this time.



Happy New Year

근하신년

geun-hasinyeon



Lucky Silk Bag

복주머니

bokju-meoni



Lucky Ladle

복조리

bokjori

New Year's Day Dress

설빔

seolbim



Have a good holiday.

명절 즐겁게 보내세요.

myeongjeol jeulgeop-ge bonaeseyo.

New Year's Day

Ancestral Memorial Services

설날 차례

seolnal charye

I hope all goes well for you this year.

올해 만사형통 하세요.

olhae mansahyeong-tong haseyo.

Hometown

고향

gohyang

Rice Cake Soup

떡국

tteokguk

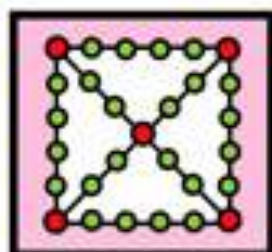


Well-wishing Remarks

덕담

deokdam

- Rice cake soup is a popular dish enjoyed on New Year's Day. In Korean culture, one's age changes not on their birthday but at the beginning of the new year. The soup is a rite of passage to the beginning of the next year.
- Bokjori is a lucky bamboo ladle hung on New Year's Eve. It is used to prevent bad luck from entering the new year.



Yut Board

윷판
yutpan

Game of Yut

윷놀이
yutnori

Yut Stick

윷
yut

Jumping
See-Saw Game

널뛰기
neol-ttwigi



Kite Flying

연날리기
yeonnalligi

Kite

연
yeon



Why don't we play a game of "yut"?

우리 윷놀이 할래요?
uri yutnori hallaeyo?

Can you explain the rules?

하는 법 좀 설명해 주시겠어요?
haneun beop jom seol-myeonghae jusige-sseoyo?

How do you win the game?

어떻게 게임에서 이기죠?
eotteohge geim-eseo igijyo?

- As an agriculture-based nation, winter provided a long period of relaxation. The New Year's festivities and games represented wishes for a good crop in the coming year.
- Yutnori is a boardgame played by 2 teams. It consists of a stitched cloth playing board, 2 sets of tokens, and halved wooden yut sticks which function as dice.

Taekwondo Athlete

태권도 선수

taekwondo seonsu

Side Kick

옆 차기

yeop chagi

Black Belt

검은 띠

geomeun tti

Training Studio

도장

dojang

Kick

차기

chagi

Training Pants

하의

hau

Taekwondo Master

태권도 사범

taekwondo sabeom

Round Kick

돌려 차기

dollyeo chagi

Block

막기

makgi

Uniform

도복

dobok



I have a third degree black belt in Taekwondo.

저는 태권도 3단 검은 벨트입니다.

jeoneun taekwondo sam-dan geomeun belteu ipnida.

Rank

단

dan

Attention!

차렷!

cha-ryeot!

Get ready.

준비.

junbi.

Return to starting position.

바로

baro.

TIP



- Taekwondo is a traditional Korean martial art that translates to the "art of hand and foot fighting."
- It is practiced by more people than any other martial art form. It has been an Olympic event since 2000.
- Taekwondo focuses on leg strength to deliver powerful kicks used in offensive and defensive maneuvers.

Self-defense

호신술

hosinsul



Bow

경례

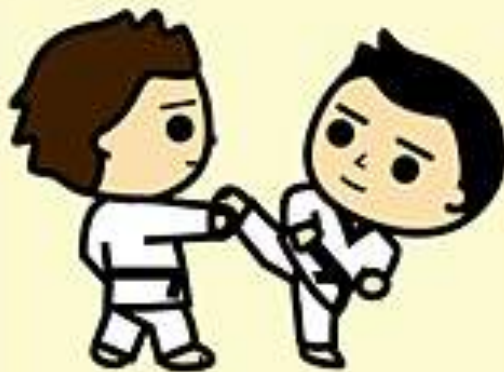
gyeong-rye

**Form**

품새

pum-se

A short rhythmic sequence of actions and breathing techniques used in Taekwondo training and practice sessions.

**Sparring**

겨루기

gyeorugi

A combat method performed with an opponent in short practice sessions. Sparring types include: free sparring, multi-step sparring, arranged sparring and point sparring.

**Tile Breaking**

격파

gyeokpa

Breaking boards or tiles to demonstrate skill using power and speed techniques. The boards and tiles are made of plastic, wood and concrete.

Referee

주심

*jusim***Judge**

심판

*simpan***Senior Student**

선배님

*seon-baenim***Junior Student**

후배님

hu-baenim**WORD BANK**

integrity	청렴	<i>cheong-ryeom</i>
perseverance	인내	<i>innae</i>

self-control	극기	<i>gukgi</i>
courtesy	예의	<i>ye-ui</i>

win	승	<i>seung</i>
tie	비김	<i>bigim</i>

Offense

공격

*gong-gyeok***Meditation**

묵념

*muk-nyeom***Yell**

기합

*gihap***Mental Strength**

정신력

jeongsin-ryeok



Marinated Beef in Clay Bowl

뚝배기 불고기
ttukbaegi bulgogi

Beef stew with vegetables and noodles. Cooked and served in an earthenware bowl with green onions, mushrooms and cellophane noodles. Not spicy.



Blood Sausage Soup

순대국
sundae-guk

Sliced Korean sausage made from congealed pork blood, cellophane noodles, and spices. The broth is made of red peppers, radishes and red pepper paste.



Spicy Fish Soup

매운탕
maeun-tang

Sliced fish is boiled in a broth of chili pepper paste and chili powder. Ingredients include: tofu, green onions, radishes, garlic, mushrooms and bean sprouts. Fish selections include red snapper and cod fish.



Chicken Hot Pot

닭도리탕
dalkdori-tang

A spicy chicken and potato stew. A whole chicken is sliced into pieces, including bone and skin. It is mixed with potatoes, onions, carrots, ginger, garlic, soy sauce, red pepper paste and sugar.



Cow Belly Broth Tray

어복쟁반
eobok-jaengban

Cow belly meat is boiled in a broth of onions and garlic. The meat is thinly sliced and placed over a tray. Dumplings, mushrooms, eggs and various greens are layered on top. The broth is drizzled over it.



Beef Vegetable Soup with Rice

온반, 장국밥
onban, jang-gukbap

A vegetable and beef brisket soup served with rice. Bellflower root, bracken, radish, and bean sprouts. The sliced beef is seasoned with soy sauce, black pepper and sesame powder. Not spicy.

I'm sorry, I don't understand.

무슨 말인지 모르겠어요.
museun malinji moreuge-sseoyo.

I am studying Korean.

한국어를 공부하고 있어요.
hangeugeo-reul gongbu-hago isseoyo.

I can only speak a little Korean.

한국어를 조금밖에 못해요.
hangeugeo-reul jogeum-bakke mot-haeyo.

I know a little bit of Korean.

한국어를 조금 압니다.
hangeugeo-reul jogeum amnida.

I forgot.

깜빡했어요.
kkamppak-haesseyo.

Can you speak more slowly?

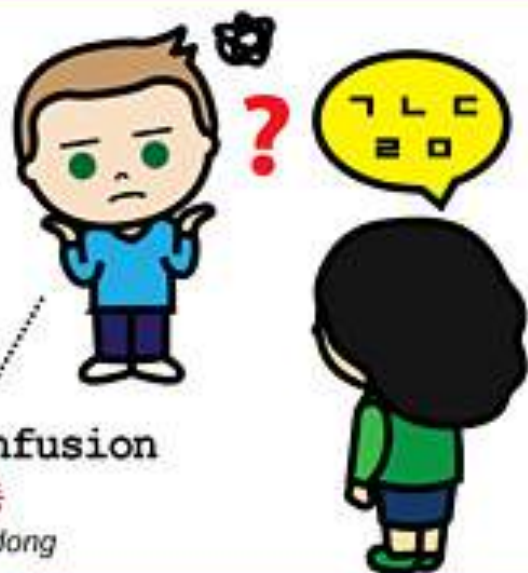
좀 천천히 얘기 해주시겠어요?
jom cheon-cheonhi yaegi haejusige-sseoyo?

Can you please repeat the question?

질문을 다시 얘기해 주시겠어요?
jilmuneul dasi yaegihae jusige-sseoyo?

I remember!

기억해요!
gieok-haeyo!



Korean Wrestling

씨름
ssireum

Referee

심판
simpan

Whistle

호각
hogak



Ssireum Wrestler

씨름꾼
ssireum-kkun

Thigh band

살바
satba

Sand

모래
morae

He pushed his opponent outside of the ring.

그는 상대방 선수를 링 밖으로 밀었어요.

geuneun sangdae-bang seonsu-reul ring bakkeuro mileo-sseoyo.

Grappling

맞잡기

mat-japki

The winning wrestler must take two of the three matches.

이기는 선수는 3경기중 2게임은 이겨야 해요.

igineun seonsu-neun se-gyeonggijung du-geimeun igyeoya haeyo.

TIP



- Ssireum is the oldest Korean sport dating back to the Goguryeo Kingdom (37 BC - 660 AD).
- It is a professional game of strength, pitting two large wrestlers against each other in a circular sand arena. Each wrestler begins by entwining his hands in the thigh band of his opponent. The winner is declared when his opponent's body touches the ground.

Strongman Title

장사
jangsa

Ssireum Tournament

씨름 대회
ssireum daehoe

Literal Korean Translation :

I'm becoming crazy.

American English :

I'm going crazy.

미치겠어요.

michige-sseoyo.

Literal Korean Translation :

My stomach is completely full.

American English :

I'm completely full.

배 터질 것 같아요

bae teojil geot gatayo.

Literal Korean Translation :

You're making me crazy.

American English :

You're driving me crazy.

당신때문에 미치겠어요.

dangsin-ttaemune michige-sseoyo.

Literal Korean Translation :

I'm flying high right now!

American English :

I'm so happy!

날아 갈것 같아요!

nala galgeot gatayo!

Literal Korean Translation :

I'm so busy I'm dying.

American English :

I'm too busy.

바빠 죽겠어요.

bappa jukge-sseoyo.



Literal Korean Translation :

That's really not even funny.

American English :

That's completely absurd.

정말 웃기지도 않아요.

jeongmal utgijido anayo.

197 SHAPES

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Which shape is it?

어떤 모양이에요?
eotteon moyangi-eyo?

Circle

원형
won-hyeong



Triangle

삼각형
samgak-hyeong



Square

정사각형
jeongsagak-hyeong



Rectangle

직사각형
jiksagak-hyeong



Trapezoid

사다리꼴
sadari-kkol



Pentagon

오각형
ogak-hyeong



Hexagon

육각형
yukgak-hyeong



Octagon

팔각형
palgak-hyeong



Cube

팔각형
palgak-hyeong



Oval

타원
taweon



Sphere

구
gu



Cone

원뿔
wonppul



Cylinder

원통
won-tong



Car Hood

본네트
bonneteu

Two-Door Coupe

쿠페형 자동차
kupe-hyeong jadongcha

Bumper

범퍼
beompeo

Trunk

트렁크
teureong-keu

Tire

타이어
ta-ieo

Steering Wheel

핸들
haendeul

Console

제어반
je-eoban

Dashboard

계기판
gye-gipan

Dashboard

Gauges

게이지
geiji

Gear Shift

기어
gi-eo

Brake

Pedal

브레이크
beureikeu

Gas Pedal

엑셀러레이터
aekselleo-reiteo

Glove Compartment

조수석 도구함
josu-seok doguham

Automatic/Manual Transmission

자동/수동 변속기
jadong/sudong byeon-sokgi

Ignition Switch

시동 스위치
sidong seuwi-chi

Vent

통풍구
dongpung-gu



Defroster

성에 제거 장치
seonge jegeo jangchi

Turn Signal

방향 지시등, 깜박이
bang-hyang jisideung, kkambaki

Military Service

군복무

gunbokmu

Officer

장교

jang-gyo

⋮

Soldier

군인

gunin



What was your military rank?

군대에서 계급이 뭐였어요?

gundae-eseo gyegeubi mwoyeo-sseoyo?

Exempt from military duty

군복무가 면제된

gunbok-muga myeonje-doen

What type of job did you perform in the military?

군대에서 무슨 일을 했어요?

gundae-eseo museun ileul haesseoyo?

I served in the military for 22 months.

저는 군대에서 22개월간 복무했어요.

jeoneun gundae-eseo isibi-gaewolgan bokmu-haesseoyo.

Discharged

제대

jedae

- Men between the ages of 18 and 30 are required to serve between 22 to 26 months of military service. This includes four weeks of basic training followed by an assignment based on military board interviews and physical exams. It's common for men to complete two years of college before enrolling in the military. Once their duties are concluded, they return to their universities for the final two years before graduating.
- Not all military positions are related to combat. Many alternative duties exist such as police officers, firemen, and various other public service posts. However, there is a lot of pride in serving the military as a soldier. This is something common to many Korean men and becomes frequent conversation over drinks after work.
- As one needs to respect those of higher rank, it's best for Koreans to enter military at the age of 18 in order to avoid having to speak respectfully to younger members.

Air Force

공군
gong-gunFighter
Plane전투기
jeontugi

Marines

해군
haegun

Army

육군
yukgun

Helmet

헬멧
helmet

Rifle

소총
sochongMilitary
Uniform군복
gunbok

The Commander-in-Chief of South Korea is the president.

대한민국의 최고 사령관은 대통령이에요.

daehan-mingukui choego saryeong-gwaneun daetong-ryeongieyo.

He enrolled in military service.

그는 입대했어요.

geuneun ipdae-haesseyo.

Boot Camp

신병 훈련소

sinbyeong hul-ryeonso

- The South Korean army is composed of over 500,000 soldiers, most of which are stationed at the DMZ border alongside North Korea.
- Panmunjeom(판문점) is the truce village standing between North Korea and South Korea. It is the location of the signing of the 1953 armistice with North Korea.



WORD BANK

commissioned officer	장교	jang-gyo
warrant officer	준사관	junsagwan
non-comm. officer	하사관	hasagwan
enlisted soldier	지원병	jiwon-byeong
corporal	상병	sang-byeong
sergeant	병장	byeong jang

Stone Grandfather
Statue

돌하루방
dol harubang



Jeju Orange
한라봉
hallabong



Woman Diver

해녀
haenyeo



Sea Bream Fish

옥돔
okdom



Black Pig
흑돼지
heuk-dwaeji

I will take a vacation to Jeju Island this summer.

이번 여름에는 제주도로 휴가 갈거예요.
ibeon yeoreum-eneun jejudo-ro hyuga galgeo-yeyo.

Jeju Island is a famous destination for taking honeymoons.

제주도는 신혼 여행지로 각광을 받아요.
jejudo-neun sinhon yeohaeng-jiro gak-gwangeul badayo.

Tangerine

감귤
gamgyul



Cutlass Fish

은갈치
eungalchi



TIP



- Jeju Island is the largest South Korean island and is famous for its warm weather. It is also a popular tourist destination for Koreans and Asians.
- The picturesque Halla Mountain is the result of the, now extinct, volcanic activities on the island.

Jeju
International
Airport

제주 공항
Jeju gonghang



Yongduam Rock

용두암
yongdu-am



Manjang Lava Tube

만장굴
manjang-gul



Udo Island

우도
udo



Halla Mountain

한라산
hallasan



Jeju Island

제주도
Jeju-do

Cheonjiyeon Waterfall

천지연 폭포
cheonjiyeon pokpo



Seongsan
Ilchulbong
Peak

성산 일출봉
seongsan ilchulbong

Beach

해변
haebyeon

Which places should I visit on Jeju Island?

제주도에서 가볼만한 곳이 어디죠?
jejudo-eseo gabolmanhan gosi eodijyo?

Museum

박물관
bakmulgwan

Coral Reef

산호초
sanho-cho



National Park

국립 공원
gunglip gongwon

Abalone

전복
jeonbok

203 SENSES I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

It tastes good.

맛이 좋아요.
masi jo-ayo.

Sweet

달아요
darayo



Salty

짜요
jjayo



It tastes _____.

맛이 _____
masi _____

Sour

시요
siyeoyo



Bitter

씨요
sseyo

How does it taste?

맛이 어때요?
masi eottaeyo?

I tasted it.

맛 보았어요.
mat boa-sseoyo.

It tastes bad.

맛이 없어요.
masi eopseoyo.



The kimchi is spicy.

김치는 매워요.
kimchi-neun maeweoyo.

This kimchi is old and tastes sour.

이 김치는 너무 시었어요.
i kimchi-neun neomu sieo-sseoyo.

Ginseng tastes bitter but is good for your health.

인삼은 씨요, 하지만 몸에 좋아요.
insameun sseyo. hajiman mom-e jo-ayo.



American food is very rich.

미국 음식은 너무 느끼해요.
miguk eumsig-eun neomu neukkihaeyo.

This food is greasy.

이 음식은 기름기가 많아요.
i eumsig-eun gireum-kkiga manayo.

204 SENSES II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Did you see that?

그거 봤어요?
geugeo bwasseoyo?

To see
보는 것
boneun geot



To hear
듣는 것
deutneun geot



I saw it.

그거 봤어요.
geugeo bwasseoyo.

To smell
냄새 맡는 것
naemsae matneun geot



To touch
만지는 것
manji-neun geot

I didn't see it.

그거 못 봤어요.
geugeo mot bwasseoyo.



How does it sound?

소리가 어때요?
soriga eottaeyo?

I heard it.

그거 들었어요.
geugeo deureo-sseoyo.



I didn't hear it.

그거 못 들었어요.
geugeo mot deureosseoyo.

The food smells really good.

음식 냄새가 너무 좋아요.
eumsik naemsaega neomu jo-ayo.

I smelt it.

냄새를 맡았어요.
naemsae-reul matasseoyo.



It's hot, so please don't touch it.

뜨거워요. 만지지 마세요.
tteugeowoyo. manjiji maseyo.

I touched it.

나는 그걸 만졌어요.
naneun geugeol manjyeo-sseoyo.

205 NORTH KOREA I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Korean Peninsula

한반도
hanbando

Starvation

기아
gia



North Korean
Woman

북한 여성
bukhan yeoseong

North Korea

북한
bukhan

Pyongyang

평양
pyeongyang

Seoul

서울
seoul

Yellow Sea

황해
hwanghae

Mt.
Geumgang

금강산
geumgang-san

38th
Parallel

38 선
sam-pal seon

East Sea

동해
donghae

South Korea

남한
namhan



International Aid

국제원조
gukje-wonjo

Democratic People's Republic of Korea

조선 민주주의 인민 공화국
joseon minjuju-ui inmin gong-hwaguk

D M Z

비무장 지대
bimujang jidae

Have you ever been to Mount Geumgang in North Korea?

북한에 있는 금강산에 가 본 적 있어요?
bukhan-e itneun geumgangsangsan-e ga bon jeok isseoyo?

Unification

통일
tongil

Korean War

한국 전쟁
hanguk jeonjaeng

Denuclearization

비핵화
bihaek-hwa

Kim Jong-il

김 정일
kim jeong-il



Dictator

독재자
dokjaeja

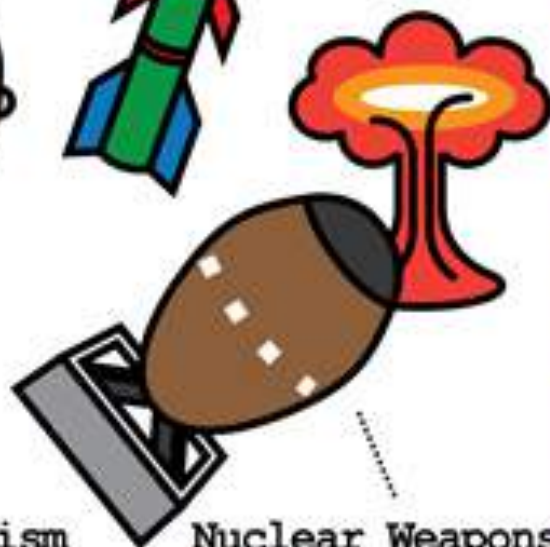
Communism

공산주의
gongsanju-ui



Missile

미사일
misail



Nuclear Weapons

핵무기
haekmugi

Do you think the Korean peninsula can be unified?

한반도가 통일 될 거라고 생각하세요?

hanbando-ga tongil doel georago saenggak-haseyo?

TIP



- North Korea is an impoverished and isolated Communist society of more than 22 million people. They have one of the largest armies in the world that includes nearly 6 million active and reserve duty personnel. While South Koreans can expect to live approximately 78.7 years, North Koreans have a life expectancy of only 63.8 years.
- A massive famine that began in 1995 took the lives of more than two and a half million North Koreans.
- As a result of the Korean War, many families were torn apart never to see other again. However in 2000, the two countries began holding limited annual reunions at the Mt. Geumgang resort in North Korea.

Quick Picks

자동 선택

jadong seontaek

Computer selects the numbers automatically.

Bet Slip

로또 슬립지

lotto seullipji

The form that is filled out to purchase tickets.

Lotto

복권, 로또

*bokgwon, lotto***Luck**

행운

haeng-un**I would like to buy a lottery ticket.**

복권을 사고 싶은데요.

*bokgwon-eul sago sipeundeoyo.***Did you buy a lottery ticket this week?**

이번 주에 복권을 사셨어요?

*ibeon ju-e bokgwon-eul sasyeo-sseoyo?***Jackpot**

대박

*daebak***What were the winning numbers?**

당첨 번호가 어떻게 되죠?

*dangcheom beonho-ga eotteohge doejyo?***Lotto Prize**

로또 당첨금

lotto dang-cheomgeum

- The Korea Lotto 6/45 lottery game began in 2002. To play the game, players choose six numbers ranging from 1 to 45. The winner(s) must have a set of matching numbers in order to claim the prize. The order does not matter.
- The drawings are televised live on SBS once a week on Saturday evening at 8:45 p.m. The results are also posted on their Web site: <http://tv.sbs.co.kr/lotto/>
- All of the profits are used to support public organizations, youth events, and various public funds. Anyone legally residing in Korea can play, foreigners included.

Mirror거울
geo-ul**Faucet**수도꼭지
sudo-kkokji**Bathroom Sink**세면대
semyeondae**Drain**하수구
hasugu**Toilet**변기
byeongi**Shower**샤워기
syaweo-gi**Bathtub**욕조
yokjo**Tiles**타일
ta-il**Bathroom Slippers**슬리퍼
seullipeo**Bathroom**화장실
hwajangsil**Shower Curtain**샤워 커튼
syawo keoten**Soap**비누
binu**Sponge**스폰지
seuponji**Disposable Razor**1회용 면도기
il-hoeyong myeondogi**Toilet Paper**화장지
hwajangji**Shampoo**샴푸
syampu**Conditioner**린스
rinseu**TIP**

- Some bathroom shower areas are built with no enclosures. This makes bathroom cleaning incredibly easy as the long hose shower head can spray everywhere and dirty water can simply flow down the floor drain.
- Since the shower water easily splashes, a pair of rubber slippers are kept in the bathroom.

**Kitchen**부엌, 주방
*bu-eok, jubang***Microwave**전자 레인지
jeonja reinji**Toaster**토스트기
*toseuteu-gi***Can you please wash the dishes?**그릇 좀 닦아 주시겠어요?
*geureut jom dakka jusige-sseoyo?***Dishwasher**식기 세척기
*sikgi secheokgi***Cooker**전기 밥솥
jeongi bapsot**Blender**믹서기
mikseogi**TIP**

- Kitchens typically have kimchi refrigerators. These special refrigerators not only isolate kimchi odors, but also maintain a cooler temperature that best suits kimchi.
- Korea does not utilize in-sink food garbage disposals, so food must be placed into recycle bins.

210 KITCHEN SUPPLIES

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Plate

접시
jeopsi



Pot

냄비
naembi



Frying Pan

후라이팬
hurai-paen



Bowl

그릇
geureut



Strainer

체
che



Storage Container

밀폐 용기
milpae yonggi



Silverware

식기
sikgi



Cup

컵
keop



Wine Glass

와인 잔
wain jan



Beer Mug

맥주잔
maekju-jan



Glass

유리잔
yurijan



Cutting Board

도마
doma



Spatula

뒤집개
dwijip-gae



Can you set the silverware?

수저 좀 놔 줄래요?
sucheo jom nwa jullaeyo?

211

BEDROOM

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Armoire

옷장
otjang

Vanity

화장대
hwajang-dae



Frame

액자
aekja

Bed

침대
chimdae

Rug

양탄자
yang-tanja

Blankets

이불
ibul

Pillows

베개
begae

Desk Lamp

스탠드
seutaendeu

Bedroom

침실
chimsil

Closet

벽장
byeokjang

Alarm Clock

자명종 시계
jameong-jong sigye



This bedroom is cozy.

침실이 아늑하네요.
chimsili aneuk-haneyo.

Bed Sheet

침대 시트
chimdae siteu

Duvet

깃털 누비 이불
git-teol nubi ibul

Hangers

옷걸이
otgeoli



TIP



- Koreans apartments do not typically have built-in closets. Instead, armoires are purchased and placed in the bedroom. If you are renting an apartment, you will need to purchase these.
- Bedroom armoires are also used for storing jackets since there are no coat closets near the apartment front entrance.

**Air
Conditioner**

에어콘
e-eokon

TV

티브이
tibeui

Plant

화분
hwabun

TV Stand

티브이 받침대
tibeui bat-chimdae

**Vertical
Blinds**

버티칼
beotikal

Table

탁자
takja

Throw Pillow

쿠션
kusyeon

**Wall
Clock**

벽시계
byeok-sigye

Couch

소파
sopa

Living Room

거실
geosil

Side Table

사이드 테이블
saideu tel-beul

Chair

의자
ujja

My hobby is decorating my house.

제 취미는 집 꾸미는 거예요.
je chwimi-neun jib kkumi-neun geoyeyo.

Fireplace

벽난로
byeok-nallo

Candle

초
cho



Ceramics/Pottery

도자기
dojagi

TIP



- Apartments are often covered with wallpaper instead of paint. Various types are used, the most common being a textured off-white wallpaper.
- Apartment buildings are constructed completely out of concrete. Drills must be used in order to hang picture frames.

What is the most popular recent comic book series?

근래에 인기 있는 만화책이 뭔가요?

geullae-e ingi itneun manhwa-chaegi myeon-gayo?

Has the manwha _____ been translated in English?

만화 _____가 영어로 번역이 됐나요?

manhwa _____ga yeong-eoro beonyeogi dwaet-nayo?

Comics

만화

manhwa



Romance Comics

순정 만화

sunjeong manhwa

Animation

애니메이션

aenime-isyeon



Martial Arts Comics

무협지

muhyeopji



TIP

- Today, popular Korean manhwa are translated into English, Japanese, and Chinese. Successful stories go on to become animations, live-action TV dramas, videogames, and feature-length films.
- Korean manhwa typically follow Asian themes dealing with real life issues rather than those of super heroes. Common settings include ancient Korea, contemporary high schools and the far future. superhero manhwa are much less common than in the West.
- Unlike Japanese manhwa, Korean manhwa is read in the same direction as English books, from left to right and top to bottom. This is because Korean hangeul is read in the same manner.



Several comics have been adapted into live-action TV dramas.

만화가 TV 드라마로 만들어져 왔어요.

manhwa-ga tellebijeon deurama-ro mandeuleo-jyeo wasseoyo.

My kids like to watch cartoons.

내 아이들은 만화를 보는것을 좋아해요.

nae aideul-eun manhwa-reul boneun-geoseul joahaeyo.

Serial Comics

연재 만화

yeonjae manhwa

Educational Comics

학습 만화

hakseup manhwa

Comic Magazine

만화 잡지

manhwa japji



Volume 1

제 1권

je il-gwon

Reading Room

만화방

manhwa-bang

Adult Comics

성인 만화

seongin manhwa

19

Translation

번역

beonyeok

Serial Webcomic

연재 웹코믹

yeonjae wep-komik

Character Merchandise

캐릭터 상품

kaerikteo sangpum



Costume Play

코스프레

koseupeur-e

Health Club/Gym

헬스클럽

helseu-keulleop



Bench Press

벤치 프레스

benchi peureseu

Dumbbells/
Weights

아령

aryeong

Treadmill

러닝 머신

reoning meosin

Fitness
Machine

운동 기구

undong gigu

Barbell

역기

yeokgi

What is the monthly cost for membership?

헬스장 이용 요금이 한 달에 얼마인가요?

helseu-jang iyong yogeumi han dal-e eolma-ingayo?

Do you offer a one-day membership?

일일 입장도 가능 한가요?

ilil ipjangdo ganeung han-gayo?

Sit-ups

윗몸 일으키기

witmom ileukigi

I'd like to sign up for a gym membership.

회원으로 등록하고 싶은데요.

haewon-euro deungrok-hago sipeundeyo.

Push-ups

팔굽혀 펴기

palguphyeo pyeogi

What kinds of equipment do you have?

어떤 시설이 있나요?

eotteon siseoli itnayo?

Muscles

근육

geun-yuk

Do you have a pool?

수영장이 있나요?

suyeong-jangi itnayo?

Stretch

스트레치

seuteu-rechi

Abdominal Muscles

복근

bokgeun

216

GYM

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim



Punching Bag

샌드백
saendeu-baek



Exercise Bike

운동용 자전거
undong-yong
jajeon-geo



Personal Trainer

개인 트레이너
gae-in teureineo

Exercise

운동
undong

Exercise Mat

운동용 매트
undongyong maeteu



What are your hours of operation?

영업시간이 어떻게 되나요?
yeong-eop-sigani eotteohge doenayo?

Aerobics

에어로빅
e-eorobik

What kinds of classes do you offer?

어떤 강습이 있나요?
eotteon gangseubi itnayo?

Yoga

요가
yoga

Please show me how to use this machine.

이 운동기구를 어떻게 사용하는지 알려주세요.
i undonggigu-reul eotteoke sayong-haneunji allyeo-juseyo.

Pilates

필라테스
pillateseu

How much is a personal trainer?

PT 이용시 얼마인가요?
PT iyongsi eolma-ingayo?

Boxing

권투
gwontu



What should I bring with me to the gym?

클럽 이용시 필요한 준비물은 무엇인가요?
keulleop iyongsi pilyohan junbi-muleun mueot-ingayo?

Dance

춤
chum

217 SUBWAY TICKETS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Ticket Vending Machine

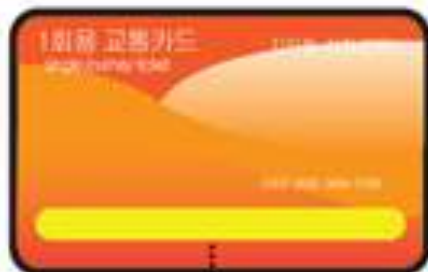
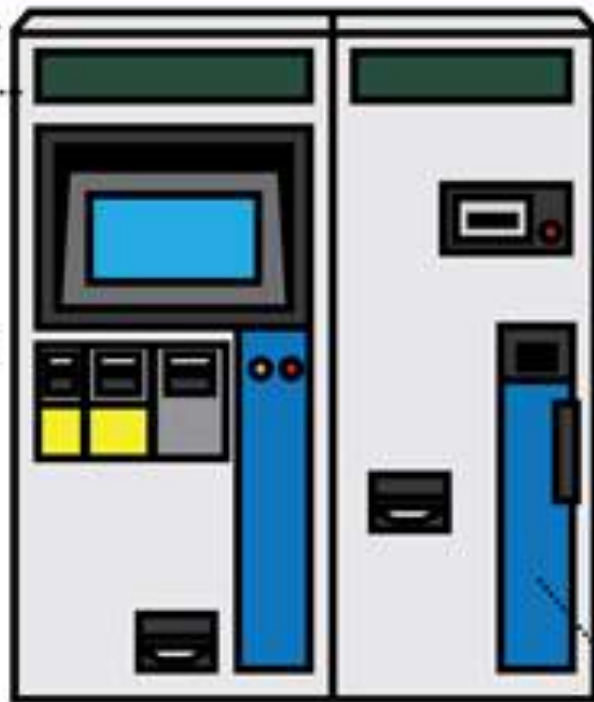
교통카드 충전기
gyotong-kadeu chungjeon-gi

Issuing a Single Journey Ticket

1회용 발매
il-hoeyong balmae

Subway

지하철
jiha-cheol



Single Journey Transportation Card

1회용 교통카드
il-hoeyong gyotong-kadeu

Card Deposit Refund Machine

보증금 환급기
bojeung-geup hwangeupgi

I want to purchase a single journey subway ticket.

1회용 교통카드를 사고 싶은데요.
il-hoeyong gyotongkadeu-reul sago sipeundeyo.

_____ Station is my final destination.

_____ 역이 마지막 목적지 예요.
_____ yeogi majimak mokjeokji yeyo.

Transfer

환승
hwanseung

TIP



- While the pre-paid T-Money system is used for frequent travellers of Seoul's Transportation system, *single journey ticket cards* are also available for subway travel. Utilizing a Radio Frequency ID chip, the cards are waived over the entrance and exit turnstile readers.
- Ticket cards are purchased at machines near the subway entrance. A fee of 500 won is charged for the card. After selecting your destination, the machine will request a cash payment. The cost of the card will depend on the distance, but the base fare is 1,000 won for 10 km. The 500 won deposit is refundable at the Deposit Refund Machines.

218 STATIONERY

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Stationery

문방구
munbang-gu

Do you have a ____?

_____ 있어요?
_____ isseoyo?

I don't have a ____.

_____ 없어요,
_____ eopseoyo.

Pencil

연필
yeonpil



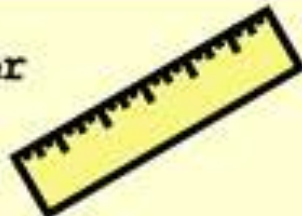
Pen

볼펜
bol-pen



Ruler

자
ja



Eraser

지우개
ji-ugae



Scissors

가위
ga-wi

Stapler

호치키스
hochikiseu



Glue

풀
pul



Correction Fluid / Tape

수정액
sujeong-aek



WORD BANK

marker 사인펜 *sain-pen*
postal stamp 우표 *upyo*

calculator 전자 계산기 *jeonja gyesan-gi*
envelope 봉투 *bongtu*

ink stamper 도장 *dojang*
scotch tape 스카치테이프 *seukachi-teipeu*

Cutter

칼
kal



Paper

종이
jongi



Hiking

등산
deungsan

Summit

정상
jeongsang

Goggles

고글
gogeul

Hiking Equipment

등산 장비
deungsan jangbi

Mountain

산
san

Walking Stick

등산용 지팡이
deungsan-yeong jipangi

Hiking Boots

등산화
deungsan-hwa

Backpack

등짐
deugjim



Let's hike Seorak Mountain this weekend.

이번 주말에 설악산에 등산 가요.
ibeon jumale seoraksan-e deungsan gayo.

Nature

자연
jayeon

What a beautiful view!

경치가 참 좋네요.
gyeong-chiga cham joh-neyo.

Halfway Point

중턱
jungteok



This mountain is good for hiking.

이곳은 등산하기 좋은곳이에요.
igo-seun deungsan-hagi joheun-gosieyo.

National Park

국립공원
guklip-gongwon

TIP



- Nearly 80% of the Korean peninsula is covered in mountains. There are also a total of 20 national parks located throughout the country. So it's only natural that hiking would be a popular sport here. It's not uncommon for companies to subsidize employee outdoor clubs. These clubs tackle the numerous single-day marked trails of the mountains.
- Most hiking trails are free or cost just several thousand won for entrance and parking. Remember to pack snacks. Koreans carry a wealth of snacks in their backpack including: gimbap, small sausages, oranges, bananas and other fruits. After hiking, you'll find many restaurants located near the park entrance to fill your remaining hunger.

Rock Climbing

암벽 등반
ambyeok deungban

Slippery

미끄러운
mikkeu-reoun

Vertical Rock Face

수직 암벽
sujiik ambyeok

Rope

로프
ropeu



Rock Climber

암벽 등반가
ambyeok deungbanga

Be careful.

조심하세요.
josim-haseyo.

Watch out for falling rocks.

낙석을 주의하세요.
nakseok-eul ju-uihaseyo.

The rocks are slippery.

돌이 미끄럽습니다.
doli mikkeureop-seupnida.

There's a lot of danger in rock climbing.

암벽 등반에는 많은 위험이 따라요.
ambyeok deungban-eneun manheun wiheomi ttarayo.



WORD BANK

injury 부상 busang
thrill 스릴 seuril

adventure 모험 moheom
challenge 도전 dojeon

strength 체력 cheryeok
safety 안전 anjeon

Cliff

절벽
jeolbyeok



Plunge

추락
churak

Altitude

고도
godo

Camping

캠핑 생활

kaempeu saenghwal

Wood

숲

sup

Campground

야영지

yayeongji

Sleeping Bag

침낭

chimnang



Firewood

장작

jangjak



Campfire

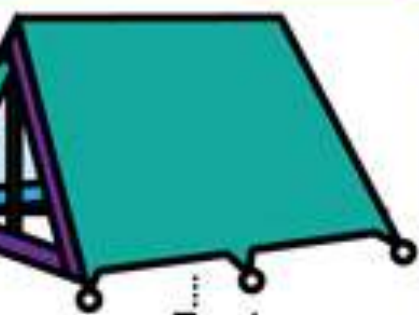
야영의 모닥불

yayeong-ui modakbul

Tent

텐트, 천막

tenteu, cheonmak



Do you know how to start a campfire?

모닥불을 어떻게 피우는지 알아요?

modak-buleul eotteokae piuneunji arayo?

Pocket Knife

휴대용 칼

hyudae-yong kal

Can you help me collect some firewood?

장작 모으는 것을 도와줄래요?

jangjak mo-uineun geoseul dowajullaeyo?



Canteen

수통

sutong



WORD BANK

kindling wood

불쏘시개

bulssso-sigae

thermos

보온병

bo-onbyeong

matches

성냥

seong-nyang

flash light

손전등

sonjeon-deung

camping stove

버너

beo-neo

raincoat

비옷

biot

Camping Lantern

랜턴

raenteon



Compass

나침반

nachimban





Microwave

전자레인지
jeonja-reinjiEasy
Cooking간편조리
ganpyeon-jori

Popcorn

팝콘
pabkonDeodorizing
Function탈취
tal-chwi

Steamed Towel

스팀 타월
seutim tawol

Minutes

분
bun

Seconds

초
cho

Clock

시계
si-gye

Frozen

Food
냉동식품
naengdong
sikpumAuto
Reheat자동데우기
jadong de-ugi

Start

조리시작
jori-sijak

Cancel

취소
chwi-so

Defrost

해동
haedongQuick
Defrost빠속해동
kwaesok
haedong

Can you warm this soup in the microwave?

이 국 좀 전자레인지에 데워 주시겠어요?

i guk jom jeonja-reinji-e dephyeo jusige-sseoyo?



Climate

기후
gihu

Flood

홍수
hongsu

Typhoon

태풍
taepung

Drought

가뭄
gamum

It's really humid this time of the year.

일년 중 지금은 정말 습해요.

illyeon jung jigeum-eun jeongmal seup-haeyo.

Rainy Season

장마

jangma

It's below zero today.

오늘 날씨가 영하예요.

oneul nalssi-ga yeongha-eyo.

It's sweltering hot outside.

밖이 후덥지근해요.

bakki hudeop-jigeunhaeyo.

Global warming is changing the weather patterns.

지구 온난화로 날씨가 바뀌고 있어요.

jigu onnanhwaro nalssi-ga bakkwigo isseoyo.

TIP



- South Korea has a temperate (moderate) climate similar to other East Asian countries. August is the hottest month with average temperatures reaching above 32 degrees Celsius (90 degrees Fahrenheit).
- The rainy season begins in June and extends through August. Expect a high humidity and approximately 300 to 500mm (12 - 20 in.) of rainfall.
- The wintertime is a very dry and cold time of the year. The average temperature from December through March is below zero degrees Celsius (32 degrees Fahrenheit). Although there is little accumulation, it often snows but normally melts soon afterwards.

224 MATHEMATICS I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Mathematics

수학
suhak

Arithmetic

산수
sansu

Equation

방정식
bang-jeongsik

$$3x + 2 = 14$$

What is three plus five?

3 더하기 5는 얼마입니까?
sam deohagi o-neun eolma-imnikka?

Addition

더하기
deohagi



What is thirty minus twenty-five?

30 빼기 25는 얼마입니까?
sam-sip ppaegi isibo-neun eolma-imnikka?

Subtraction

빼기
ppaegi



How much is three times five?

3 곱하기 5는 얼마입니까?
sam gopagi o-neun eolma-imnikka?

Multiplication

곱하기
gopagi

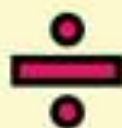


How much is twenty divided by four?

20 나누기 4는 얼마입니까?
i-sip nanugi sa-neun eolma-imnikka?

Division

나누기
nanugi



Parentheses

괄호
gwalho

()

Comma

кома, 쉼표
komma, swimpyo

10,560

Integers

정수
jeongsu

1,2,3

225 MATHEMATICS II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Decimal Point

소수점
sosoo-jeom

1.5



Thirty point five

삼십 점 오
sam-sip jeom o

30.5

Fraction

분수
bunsu

$\frac{X}{Y}$

Half

이분의 일
ibun-ui il

$\frac{1}{2}$

One-Third

삼분의 일
sambun-ui il

$\frac{1}{3}$

One-Fourth

사분의 일
sabun-ui il

$\frac{1}{4}$

Two-Thirds

삼분의 이
sambun-ui i

$\frac{2}{3}$

Range

범위
beom-wi

1 to 50

Figure

도형
do-hyeong



Function (of)

함수
hamsu

$f(x)$

Formula

공식
gongsik

$a^2 + b^2 = c^2$

Even Number

짝수
jjaksu

2
4
6

Odd Number

홀수
holsu

1
3
5

Percent

퍼센트
peosenteu

%

Power

제곱
jegop

a^2
 a^3
 a^4

2 to the 4th (power) is 16.

2의 4제곱은 16이에요.
i-ui sa-jegobeun sip-yuk-ieyo.

$2^4 = 16$

Science

과학
gwahak

Experiment

실험
silheomMagnifying
Glass돋보기
dot-bogi

Laboratory

실험실
silheomsil

Microscope

현미경
hyeon-migyeong

Scientist

과학자
gwahakja

Lab Coat

실험 가운
silheom gaun

Scientific Method

과학적 방법
gwahakjeok bangbeop

Natural Sciences

자연 과학
jayeon gwahak

Researcher

연구원
yeonguwon

I have a Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree in _____.

저는 _____ 공학 학사학위를 갖고 있어요.
jeoneun _____ gonghak haksa-hakwireul gatgo isseoyo.

WORD BANK

astronomy 천문학 cheonmun-hak
biology 생물학 saengmul-hakchemistry 화학 hwa-hak
physics 물리학 mulli-hakearth science 지구 과학 jigu gwahak
biophysics 생물물리학 saengmul-mullihak

Research

연구
yeongu

Model

모델
model

Theory

이론
i-lon

Hypothesis

가설
gaseol

Squared

이 제곱
i jegop a^2

12 squared is 144.

12의 2제곱은 144예요.
sibi-ui i-jegobeun baeksasipsa-eyo.

$12^2 = 144$

Cubed

세 제곱
se jegop a^3

2 cubed is 8.

2의 3제곱은 8이에요.
i-ui sam-jegobeun pal-ieyo.

$2^3 = 8$

Less Than

이하, 더 적은 <
iha, deo jeokeun

I have less than a half tank of gas.

기름이 반도 안남았어요.
gireumi bando annama-sseoyo.

Greater Than

이상, 더 큰 >
isang, deo keun

5 is greater than 3.

5는 3보다 커요.
o-neun sam-boda keoyo.

$5 > 3$

Equal To

같은 =
gateun

1/2 is equal to 50 percent.

이 분의 일은 50퍼센트와 같아요.
i bunui ireun osip-peosenteuwa gatayo.

$\frac{1}{2} = 50\%$

Not Equal to

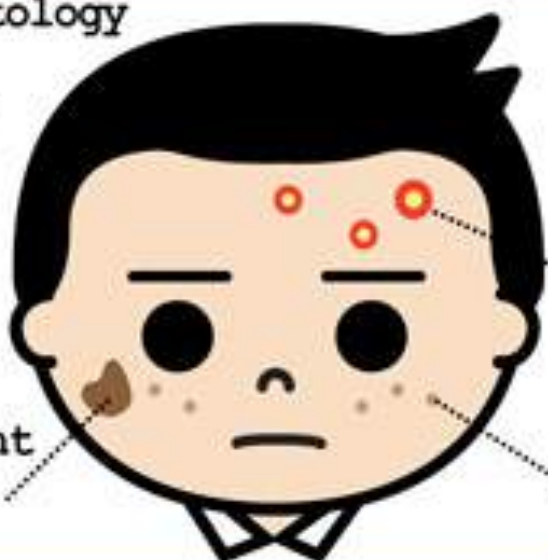
다른, 같지 않은 \neq
dareun, gatji anheun

1/3 is not equal to 50 percent.

삼 분의 일은 50퍼센트와 같지 않아요.
sam bunui ireun osip-peosenteuwa gatji anhayo.

Dermatology

피부과
pibu-gwa

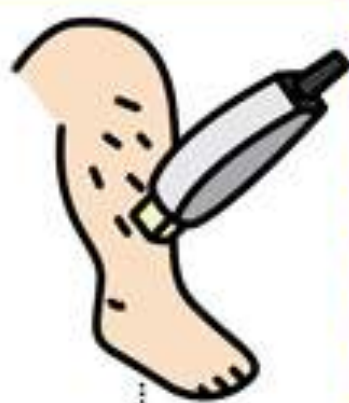


Pigment
잡티
japti

Botox
보톡스
botokseu



Acne
여드름
yeo-deureum



Freckles
주근깨
jugeunkkae

Hair Removal
영구 제모
yeonggu jemo

I had a sudden acne breakout.

갑자기 여드름이 나요.
gapjagi yeodeureumi nayo.

Chemical Facial Peel

박피
bakpi

How much does laser skin therapy cost?

레이저 시술 비용이 얼마가요?
reijeo sisul biyongi eolman-gayo?

Eczema

습진
seupjin



WORD BANK

pores 모공 mo-gong
wrinkles 주름 jureum

skin 피부 pibu
keloid 켈로이드 kelloideu

atopy 아토피 atopi
mole 점 jeom

Dermatologist

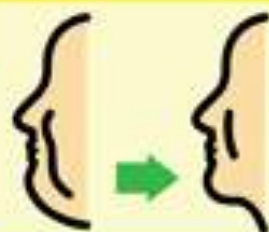
피부과 의사
pibu-gwa uisa

Rash

발진
baljin

Skin Tightening

리프팅
ripeuting



Retirement

은퇴
euntoe

At what age do you plan to retire?

몇 살에 정년 퇴직하는 것을 원하나요?
myeot sal-e jeong-nyeon toejik-haneun geoseul won-hanayo?

My **assets** are worth ____ dollars.

내 자산의 가치는 ____ 달러예요.
nae jasan-eui gachi-neun ____ dalleo-eyo.

Credit Rating

신용 등급
sinyong deung-geup

Investments

투자
tuja



Assets

자산
jasan



Debt

부채
buchae



Capital

자본금
jabon-geum



Investment Portfolio

투자 목록
tuja mongnok

Equity

순수가치, 자기 자본
sunsu-gachi, jagi jabor

Investment Techniques

재테크
jae-tekeu

Bankruptcy

파산
pasan

High Risk

위험률이 높은
wiheomryuli nopeun

You need to diversify your portfolio.

투자 목록을 다양하게 해야해요.
tuja mongnok-eul dayanghag-e haeya-haeyo.

Low Return

낮은 수익률
najeun suikryul

230 INVESTMENTS II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Stock
주식
jusik

Stock Market
주식 시장
jusik sijang

Capital Gains
자산 소득
jasan sodeuk +

Capital Losses
자본 손실
jabon sonsil -

Trader
거래자
georaaja

Sell
매각
maegak

Buy
매입
mae-ip

Certificate of Deposit (CD)

정기 예금 증서
jeonggi yegeum jeungseo

Savings Account

정기 적금
jeonggi jeok-geum

Bonds

채권
chae-gwon

What's the interest rate and minimum deposit on a 1 year CD?

1년 정기 예금의 최소 예치 금액과 이자가 어떻게 되나요?

il-nyeon jeonggi yegeum-ui choeso yechi geumaek-gwa ijaga eotteoghe doenayo?

Deposit Insurance

예금 보험
yegeum boheom

Yield

양도
yangdo

Brokerage

중개업
junggae-eop

Commission

수수료
susuryo

Mutual Fund

뮤추얼 펀드
myu-chueol peondeu

Bull market

강세 시장
gangse sijang



Bear market

약세 시장
yakse sijang



Real Estate

부동산

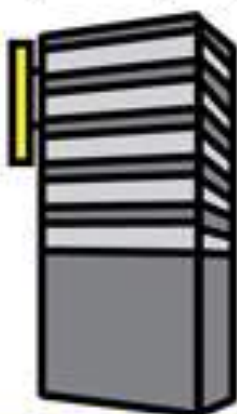
budongsan



Appreciation

가치 상승

gachi sangseung

Residential
Real Estate

주거용 부동산

jugeo-yong budongsan

Commercial
Real Estate

상업용 부동산

sangeop-yong budongsan

Land

땅

ttang



Real Estate Agent

부동산 매매 중개인

budongsan maemae junggae-in

For Rent

임대

imdae

Real Estate Agency

부동산, 복덕방

budongsan, bokdeok-bang

How much has your apartment appreciated since you bought it?

아파트 산 뒤 얼마나 올랐나요?

apateu san dwi eolmana ollattnayo?

Property Value

부동산 가격

budongsan gagyek

Real-Estate Speculation

부동산 투기

budongsan tugi

Broker

브로커

beurokeo

I am renting my apartment out through a real estate agency.

아파트를 부동산에 내놓았어요.

apateu-reul budongsan-e naeno-hasseyo.

Currency Trading

외환 거래
oehwan georae



Foreign Exchange (FX)

Currency Exchange

환전
hwanjeon



Foreign Exchange Market

외환 시장
oehwan sijang

Foreign Exchange Rate

환율
hwanyul



Currency

환전
hwanjeon

Do you handle currency exchange here?

여기서 환전 되나요?
yeogiseo hwanjeon doenayo?

I'd like to change Euros into Korean won.

유로화를 한국 통화로 환전하고 싶은데요.
yurohwa-reul hanguk tong-hwaro hwanjeonhago sipeundeoyo.

Where can I exchange money?

어디서 환전을 하나요?
eodiseo hwanjeon-eul hanayo?

Currency Exchange
Commission

환전 수수료
hwanjeon susuryo

Does this credit card charge a foreign transaction fee?

이 신용카드는 환전 수수료를 내야 하나요?
i sinyong-kadeuneun hwanjeon susuryo-reul neya hanayo?

233

FINANCIAL CRISIS I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Financial Crisis

금융 위기
geumyung wigi

Real Estate Bubble

부동산 버블
budongsan beobeul

Mortgage Payment

담보 대출금
dambo daechul-geum

Default Loan

대출금 채무 불이행
daechul-geum chaemu bul-ihang

Subprime Mortgage Crisis

서브프라임 모기지 위기
seobeu-peuraim mogiji wigi

Mortgage Lender

대부업자, 대출 기관
daebu-eopja, daechul gigwan

I refinanced my home at a lower interest rate.

집 대출 이자를 낮추기 위해 재융자를 했어요.
jip daechul ija-reul na-chugi wihae jaeyungja-reul haesseoyo.

Fixed Interest Rate

고정 이율
gojeong iyul

Variable Interest Rate

변동 금리
byeondong geumri

A dollar exchanges for less than 1,200 won.

1달러는 1,200원 이하로 환전되요.
il-dalleoneun cheoni-baek-won iharo hwanjeon-doeyo.

Loan Principal

대출 원금
daeyeogeum wongeum

The economy is in a deep recession.

경제가 깊은 불경기에 빠졌어요.
gyeong-jega gipeun bulgyeonggi-e ppajeo-sseoyo.

Bailout

긴급 구제
gingeup guje

Inflation

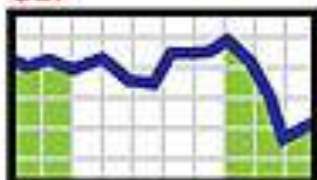
인플레이션, 통화 팽창
inpeulleisyeon, tonghwa paengchang

Economy

경제
gyeongje



GDP



Deflation

디플레이션, 통화 수축
dipeulleisyeon, tonghwa suchuk



Consumer Spending

소비자 지출
sobija jichul

Economic Growth

경제 성장
gyeongje seongjang

The interest rate has remained near zero.

이자율이 거의 0%예요.
ijayuli geoul yeong-peosenteu-eyo.

Interest Rate

이자율
ijayul

Unemployment Rate

실업률
sileop-ryul

Labor Market

노동 시장
no-dong sijang

Full Recovery

회복
hoe-bok

Government Economic Recovery Policies

정부 경제 회복 정책
jeongbu gyeongje hoe-bok jeongchaek

Consumer Price Index

소비자 물가
sobija mulga

Housing Redevelopment

재 건축

jae geonchuk



Key Money

보증금

bojeung-geum



School District

학군

hakgun

Lease

전세

jeonse

Monthly Rent

월세

weolse

Do you rent or own an apartment?

집을 소유하고 계세요 아니면 세를 들어 사세요?

jip-eul soyu-hago gyeseyo animyeon sereul deuleo saseyo?

Apartment Value

집 값

jipgap

The mortgage has a 30 year term.

담보 대출은 30년 상환이에요.

dambo daechul-eun samsip-nyeon sanghwani-eyo.

Property Tax

부동산세

budongsan-se

What percent deposit can you put down on the property?

부동산의 몇 퍼센트나 예치 할수 있나요?

budongsan-ui myeot peosenteu-na yechi halsu ittanyo?

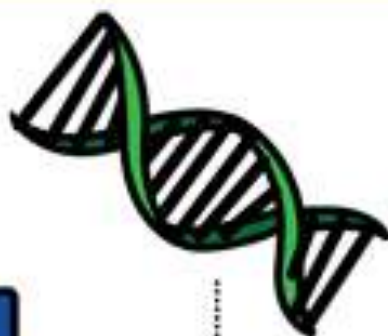
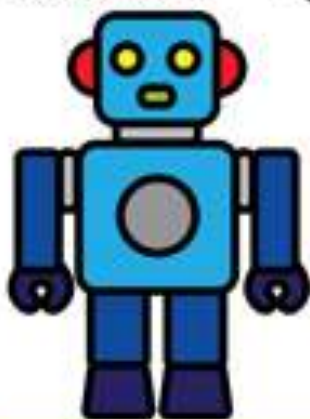
I rented an apartment with 90 million won in key money.

전세 9천만원짜리 아파트를 구했어요.

jeonse gucheonman-wonjjari apateu-reul guhae-sseoyo.

Robotics

로봇 공학
robot gonghak



Biotechnology

생물 공학
saengmul gonghak

Defense Industry

방위 산업
bangwi saneop

Broadband Internet

광대역 인터넷
gwangdae-yeok inteonet

IT (Information Tech.)

아이티, 정보통신 기술
aiti, jeongbo-tongsin gisul

FTTH (Fiber To The Home)

가정 내 광케이블
gajeong nae gwang-keibeul

Where is the nearest place to get free Wi-fi?

가까운 곳에 와이파이가 되는 장소가 어디있나요?
gakka-un go-se wai-paiga doeneun jangsoga eodi-itnayo?

VoIP (Voiceover Internet Protocol)

음성 패킷망
eumseong paekit-mang



WORD BANK

IPTV 아이피티브이 aipi tibeui
LCD TV 액정 화면 aekjeong hwamyeon

Wi-fi 와이파이 waipai
GPS 네비게이션 nebi-geisyeon

3D Movie 입체 영화 ipche yeonghwa
Tablet PC 태블릿 PC taebeullit PC

Cable Modem

케이블 모뎀
keibeul modem

DSL Modem

디에스엘 모뎀
di-eseu-el modem

Electronic Dictionary

전자사전
jeonja-sajeon

Samsung

삼성
samseong

Hynix

하이닉스
hai-nikseu

hynix

LG

엘지
elji

Mobile Phone

핸드폰
haendeu-pon

Portable Media Player

휴대용 미디어 플레이어
hyudae-yong midieo peullei-eoDMB (Digital Multimedia
Broadcasting)디지털 멀티미디어 방송
dijiteol meoltimidieo bangsong

S-DMB Receiver

위성 디엠비 수신기
wiseong diembi susin-gi

T-DMB Receiver

지상파 디엠비 수신기
jisangpa diembi susin-gi

Smartphone

스마트 폰
seumateu pon

- The Digital Multimedia Broadcasting (DMB) service premiered first in South Korea, in 2005.
- DMB is a digital mobile TV and radio technology used throughout Korea. These days, DMB receivers are sold stand-alone or integrated into devices such as mobile phones, portable media players, notebook PCs, and GPS receivers.
- S-DMB is a satellite based TV and radio signal. It is offered by SK Telecom's TU Media at a cost of 5,000 won per month on select mobile phones. Current offerings include English networks such as CNN and BBC News, as well as foreign film channels. There is even a premium option for pay-per-view films.
- T-DMB is a free terrestrial-based TV transmission. This is the most common type of DMB in Korea as it is free. However, the content is very limited and only Korean-language channels are available. Also, an external antenna is required to receive the signal and it is only viewable in certain parts of the country. Many buses are equipped with T-DMB as it works reasonably well in moving vehicles.
- Currently, neither type of DMB is available in North America.

Takeoff

이륙
i-ryuk

Seat Belt

안전 벨트
anjeon belteu

Landing

착륙
chak-ryuk

Taxiing

활주
hwalju

Meal

식사
siksa

What would you like to drink?

무엇을 마실래요?
mueo-seul masillaeyo?

Drink

음료
eumryo

What would you like to eat?

무엇을 드실래요?
mueo-seul deusillaeyo?

Snacks

스낵, 간식
seunaek, gansik

Carry-ons must be stored overhead or under your seat.

기내 휴대하신 짐을 머리 위 쪽의 짐칸이나 좌석 아래에 넣어 주세요.
ginae hyudae-hasin jimeul meori wi jjokui jimcanina jwaseok arae-e neo-eo juseyo.

Please turn off all electronic devices during takeoff.

이륙하는 동안 휴대용 전자 장비를 꺼 주세요.
iryuk-haneun dongan hyudae-yong jeonja jangbi-reul kkeo juseyo.

239 ON THE PLANE II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Captain/Pilot

조종사
jojongsa



Flight Attendant

승무원
seungmuwon



Seats

자리
jari



Emergency Exit

비상 탈출구
bisang talchulgu



Please remain in your seat while the seat belt sign is on.

기장이 안전벨트 사인을 켜오니 자리로 돌아가 주세요.

gjangi anjeon-bellteu saineul kyeosseuni jariro dolaga juseyo.

Do you have any newspapers to read?

신문이 있나요?

sinmuni itnayo?

Turbulence

진동

jindong

Please make sure your tray table is stowed during takeoff and landing.

이륙하고 착륙하는 동안 테이블을 접어넣어주세요.

iryuk-hago chakryuk-haneun dongan teibeul-eul jibeoneocheo-juseyo.

Return your seat back to its full upright position.

좌석을 반드시 원위치로 되돌려 주세요.

jwaseok-eul bandeusi wonwi-chiro doedolryeo juseyo.

Be careful while opening overhead compartments as the contents may have shifted during the flight.

자리 위의 짐칸 문을 열때에는 비행기 이륙중 짐이 움직였을 수 있으므로 짐이 떨어지지 않게 조심해 주세요.

jarl wi-ui jimkan muneul yeolttae-eneun bihaenggi iryukjung jim-i umjik-yeosseul su isseumeuro jim-i tteolejiji an-ke josimhae juseyo.



Please lift your window shade.

창문을 열어 주세요.
changmuneul yeoreo juseyo.



Oxygen Mask

산소 마스크
sanso maseukeu



Could I have an Arrival Card?

입국 카드를 좀 주시겠어요?
ipguk kadeu-reul jom jusige-sseoyo?

Customs Declaration Form

세관 신고 카드
segwan singo kadeu



For emergencies, your seat cushion functions as a floatation device.

비상시 좌석 방석이 물에 뜨는 장치 기능을 해요.
bisangsi jwaseok bangseogi mul-e tteuneun jangchi gineung-eul haeyo.

Oxygen masks will drop down in the event of an emergency.

비상시 산소 마스크가 위에서 내려올 거예요.
bisangsi sanso maseukeu-ga wi-eseo naeryeo-ol geo-eyo.

241 SOCCER I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Soccer Player

축구 선수

chukgu seonsu



Soccer Ball

축구공

chukgu-gong



Defender

수비수

subisu



Striker

공격수

gongyeok-su

Soccer

축구

chukgu

Soccer Team

축구팀

chukgu-tim

There are 11 soccer players on every team.

축구팀은 11명으로 구성되어 있어요.

chukgu-timeun yeolhan-myeongeuro guseongdoe-eo isseoyo.

South Korean soccer fans are called the Red Devils.

한국 축구 팬들은 붉은 악마라고 불러요.

hanguk chukgu paendeul-eun bulkeun akmarago bullyeoyo.

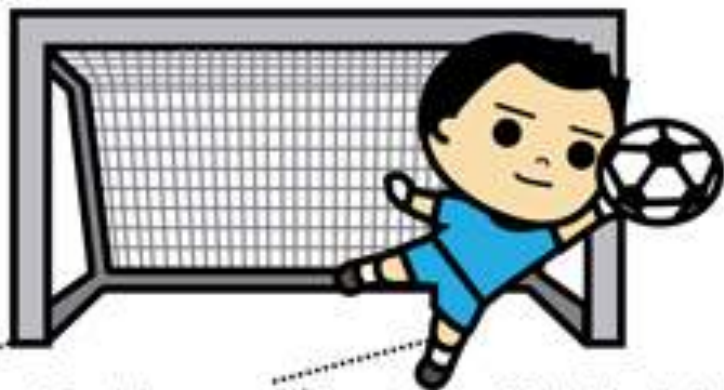


- Soccer is more commonly known as *football* outside of North America and is recognized as the most popular international sport. In Asia, South Korea's *Taeguk Jeonsa* (*Taeguk Warriors*) have become one of the most respected soccer clubs.
- The FIFA World Cup soccer event has been held every four years since 1930 and is the most viewed international sporting event. South Korea co-hosted the FIFA World Cup in 2002 alongside Japan.
- Not all countries qualify for entry into the World Cup. Each of the six world FIFA confederations allow only a small selection of teams to participate in the event. Most recently, South Korea qualified for entry into the 2010 World Cup in South Africa. This will be their seventh consecutive qualification to play in the tournament.

Soccer Match

축구 대회

chukgu dae-hoe



World Cup

월드컵

woldeu-keep

Referee

심판

simpan

Goal

축구 골대

chukgu gol-dae

Goalkeeper/Goalie

골키퍼

golkiyeo

Midfield

필드의 중앙

pildeu-ui jung-ang

The Korean national anthem *Aegukga* is played before all games.

모든 게임이 시작되기전에 애국가가 연주되요.

modeun geimi sijakdoe-gijeone aegukga-ga yaeonju-doeyo.

The goalkeeper blocked the shot quite nicely.

골키퍼가 슛을 멋지게 막아냈어요.

golkiyeo-ga syuseul meotji-ge maganae-sseoyo.

Cheer

응원

eungwon

- The Korean Football Association (대한 축구 협회) regulates soccer in South Korea. The K-League is a premiere level of professional soccer that began in 1983 with 5 clubs. Today, 15 teams belong to the league.

- The K-League is followed by the semi-professional National League (K2), which hosts 14 teams. The K3 League is an amateur league and has a total of 18 teams.

Penalty

페널티, 벌칙

peneolti, beolchik



Manager

매니저

maenijeo

Coach

코치

kochi

Age

나이
na-i

Unmarried

Woman

아가씨
agassi

Married Woman

아줌마
ajumma

Married Man

아저씨
ajeossi

Senior Citizen

노인
no-in

Young Person

젊은이
jeol-meuni

You have a baby face.

동안 이네요.
dongan ineyo.

Adult

성인
seongin

How old are you?

몇 살이에요?
myeot salieyo?

You look young for your age.

나이보다 젊어보이네요.
naiboda joelmeobo-ineyo.

I am _____ years old.

저는 _____ 살이에요.
jeoneun _____ salieyo.

I am older than you.

제가 당신보다 나이가 많네요.
jega dangsin-boda naiga manh-neyo.

I am younger than you.

제가 당신보다 나이가 어리네요.
jega dangsin-boda naiga eorineyo.

- Remember that Koreans calculate their age by when they are conceived.
- For age, use pure Korean numbers (*hana, dul, set, ...*), not Sino-Korean numbers.
- Ajumma* and *ajeossi* are used to describe people who are married or of adult age.
- Koreans address their older friends, brothers and sisters with honorific words. 언니 *eonni*, for older sister, and 오빠 *oppa*, for older brother, are used in place of names.

244 RESERVATIONS I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Do you accept reservations?

예약을 받나요?
yeyak-eul batnayo?

Reservations

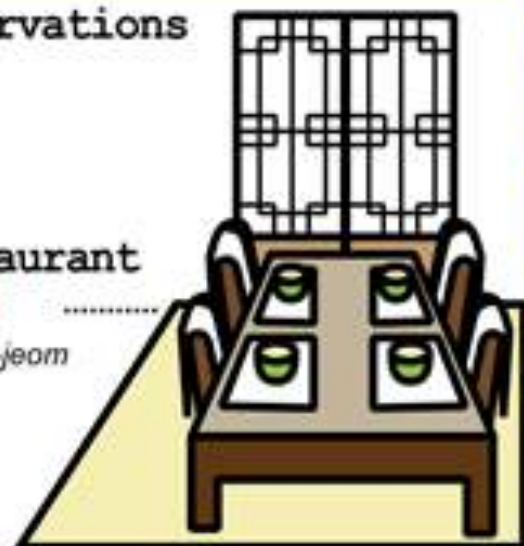
예약
yeyak

We do not take reservations.

저희는 예약을 받지 않습니다.
jeohui-neun yeyak-eul batji anhseupnida.

Restaurant

음식점
eumsik-jeom



How many people are in your party?

몇 명 예약이에요?
myeot myeong yeyak-ieyo?

Party

단체
dan-che

I would like to make a reservation for a group of 6 people.

6사람 예약하고 싶은데요.
yeoseot-saram yeyak-hago sipeundeyo.

- Seoul is among the cities with the highest number of restaurants per capita in the world. Many Korean restaurants offer floor tables, making it easy to accommodate large parties.
- Reservations are always helpful but often not required, even for parties of more than 4 people.
- During weekends and holidays, as well as at trendy restaurant locations, it's a good idea to call in advance.
- If you're visiting a barbecue or soup restaurant for lunch, reservations will ensure that the side dishes and tableware are ready, and that you'll have plenty of time to eat before returning to work.

245 RESERVATIONS II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Can I request a private room?

방이 있나요?
bangi itnayo?

What day is this for?

날짜가 어떻게 되죠?
naljjaga eotteohge doejyo?

I'd like a reservation for tonight / tomorrow.

오늘 / 내일로 예약하고 싶은데요.
oneul / naeillo yeyak-hago sipeundeyo.

Can I request a table near a window?

창 쪽으로 자리를 예약 할수 있나요?
chang jjokeuro jari-reul yeyak halsu itnayo?

I'm sorry but we're booked up at that time.

죄송합니다. 예약이 다 찻는데요.
joesong-hapnida. yeyaki da chatt-neundeyo.



- Restaurants typically have several private rooms that can be reserved for large groups of people.
- Valentine's Day, Christmas Day, Children's Day and Parent's Day are the busiest days for restaurants. Make sure your reservations are made well in advance.

What time is the reservation for?

몇 시에 예약하시겠어요?
myeot si-e yeyak-hasigesseoyo?

Is there a parking lot?

주차가 가능한가요?
juchaga ganeunghan-gayo?



Fermented Soybean Stew

청국장

cheongguk-jang

A nutritious stew made of crushed and whole fermented soybeans, garlic, hot peppers, green onions, tofu and squash. Widely known for its pungent odor.



Beef Rib Stew

갈비찜

galbi-jjim

Beef short ribs boiled in a marinade of soy sauce, sesame oil, sugar, ground Asian pear and garlic. Carrots, radishes, mushrooms and ginkgo nuts are added to make it a hearty stew.



Potato and Pork Stew

감자탕

gamja-tang

A spicy pork bone and potato soup. Onions, garlic, hot pepper paste, green onions and ground sesame seeds are used for the stew. The pork is tender and easily separates from the bone when eaten.



Spinach and Fermented Soybean Soup

시금치 된장국

sigeumchi doenjang-guk

A healthy boiled spinach soup made with fermented soybean paste, green onions and anchovies. The anchovies are strained out before serving.



Sliced Beef Hot Pot

샤브샤브

syabeu-syabeu

The name comes from the Japanese sound swish-swish made by the chopsticks in the hot pot. The soup can be made from a variety of sliced ingredients such as cabbage, onions and mushrooms.



Dumpling Soup

만두국

mandu-guk

Ground pork or beef is mixed with sesame oil, garlic, chives and onions, and formed into dumplings. The soup broth is composed of egg, green onions, beef, garlic and fish sauce.

Line

줄
jul

Waiting in Line

줄서기
julseogi

Are you in line?

줄을 서 계신 거예요?
juleul seo gyesin geo-eyo?

Which is the line for Bus #5?

어느 줄이 5번 버스 줄 인가요?
eoneu juli o-beon beoseu jul ingayo?

Excuse Me.

실례합니다.
sillye-hapnida

How long have you been waiting for?

지금까지 얼마나 기다린거예요?
jigeum-kkaji eolmana gidarin-geo-eyo?

Is this the end of the line?

여기가 줄의 맨 끝인가요?
yeogiga jului maen kkeuchin-gayo?

Is this the line for _____ ?

이게 _____ 줄이에요?
i-ge _____ julieyo?

The line is too long. Let's come back later.

줄이 굉장히 기네요. 우리 나중에 다시와요.
juli goeng-janghi gineyo. uri najung-e dasiwayo.

- Metropolitan cities in Korea are busy places overflowing with people. You'll find an inherent sense of urgency there and that life is full of competition. While the times have changed dramatically, you can still sense unease in the older generations when trying to catch a bus or queueing for a subway train. Don't be surprised to find them pushing right by you in line. Many times you'll find lines are disheveled and that people have lost their sense of common courtesy.

Parking

주차
jucha

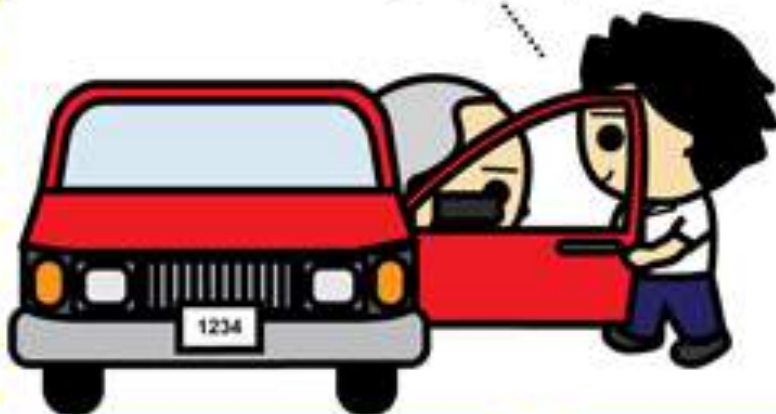
Valet Parking

대리 주차, 발레 파킹
daeri jucha, balle parking

Handicapped Parking

장애인 주차
jang-aein jucha

Public Parking

공영 주차장
gongyeong jucha-jang

Where can I park?

어디다 주차를 해야 되나요?
eodida jucha-reul haeya doenayo?

Does the restaurant have parking?

레스토랑에 주차장이 있나요?
reseutorang-e jucha-jangi ittnayo?

How much does parking cost?

주차비가 얼마나 되죠?
juchabiga eolmana doejyo?

Reserved Parking

예약된 주차
yeyak-doen jucha

- Parking spaces are sized to meet older parking standards and not current car sizes.
- Most parking spaces have a front curb that will help set the proper parking position for you. Pull forward into the parking space until your front wheels touch the curb. Your car will not be damaged so long as your approach speed is slow.
- Many Korean restaurants and businesses offer valet parking. It is usually free but may require a tip of a few thousand won.
- Shopping centers and supermarkets normally offer discounted or free parking for their patrons. There is typically a minimum purchase amount to receive the discount, such as 10,000 won. Present your receipt as proof to the attendant upon exiting the garage.

Can you validate my parking ticket?

여기다 도장 좀 찍어주시겠어요?

yeogida dojang jom jjikeo-jusigesseoyo?

Please be careful with my car.

제 차를 좀 조심해서 다뤄주세요.

je-chareul jom josim-haeseo darwo-juseyo.

Underground Parking

지하 주차장

jiba jucha-jang

My car has a scratch on it.

내 차가 긁혔어요.

nae cha-ga geul-khyeosseoyo.

My car has a dent on it.

내 차가 찌그러졌어요.

nae cha-ga jjigeureo-jyeosseoyo.

How long can I park here?

여기다 얼마나 오래 주차 할 수 있죠?

yeogida eolmana orae jucha hal su ittjo?

- Some parking areas require a validation stamp. Duty Free shops, churches and doctor's offices are common examples. Present the parking ticket to the front desk to obtain a stamp.

- Busy neighborhoods, such as Apgujeong-dong, charge a premium for general parking. Be sure to check the rates first.

- You may encounter automated parking garages that will store your automobile in a large, secure car carousel. There's even a turntable to re-orientate your car for you when it leaves the garage.

Parking Garage

주차장

*jucha-jang*Monthly
Parking Permit

월 주차권

wol jucha-gwon

250 RESIDENTIAL PARKING

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I'm sorry, the parking lot is full.

죄송합니다, 주차장이 만차인데요.
joesong-hapnida, jucha-jangi mancha-indeyo.

No Parking

주차 금지
jucha geumji



RESIDENT
PARKING
ONLY
PERMIT
REQUIRED



How long will you park here for?

여기에 얼마나 오래 주차하실건가요?
yeogi-e eolmana orae juchahasil-geongayo?

I am here to visit my friend's apartment.

여기 아파트에 사는 친구를 방문하려고요.
yeogi apateu-e sa-neun chingu-reul bangmun-haryeoguyo.

Car Key

차 열쇠
cha yeolsoe

Can you help me find a spot?

빈 자리 찾는 것을 도와주시겠어요?
bin jari chatneun geoteul dowa-jusigesseoyo?

Can I park here?

여기 주차해도 되나요?
yeogi jucha-haedo doenayo?

TIP



- Many older apartment complexes do not have enough spaces for their residents, let alone visitors. To create additional parking, cars can be placed perpendicularly in front of the lined parking spaces. In case someone needs to push your car aside, ensure that your wheels are straight, the car is left in neutral, and the handbrake is disengaged. Also, post your mobile phone number onto the dashboard in case of emergency.
- Be careful when choosing street parking spots. While it may seem like people leave their car wherever they feel like, it's an easy place to get scratched, dented or ticketed.

Could you help me push these cars out of the way?

앞에 있는 차들을 미는 것을 도와주시겠어요?

ape itneun chadeul-eul mineun geoseul dowa-jusige-sseoyo?

Please be sure to leave your car in neutral.

기어를 중립으로 놓아 주시겠어요.

giareul jungrip-euro no-a jusige-sseoyo.

**What address are you visiting?**

몇 동 몇 호 방문 하셨어요?

myeot dong myeot ho bangmun hasyeo-sseoyo?

I am going to visit __dong __ho.

___동___호 방문 왔어요.

___dong__ho bangmun wasseoyo.

Could you leave your car keys here?

차 키를 여기에 맡겨 주시겠어요?

cha ki-reul yeogi-e matgyeo jusige-sseoyo?

- Residential neighborhoods have pre-paid street parking spots. Even for residents, these numbered spaces are hard to come by.
- If you're visiting someone's apartment, be sure to tell the security guard your car plate number. If not, you may find a difficult-to-remove warning sticker stuck to your windshield.
- When you are parked in a tight space, it's best to leave your car keys with the security guard in case it needs to be moved.

License Plate Number

차 번호판

cha beonho-pan

32가1256

252 DRIVER'S LICENSE I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Alien Registration Card

외국인 거주 등록증

oegukin geoju deungnok-jeung

Driver's License

운전면허증

unjeonmyeonheo-jeung

Motorcycle

오토바이

otobai

International driver's license

국제 운전면허증

gukje unjeonmyeonheo-jeung



I would like to apply for a Driver's License.

운전면허를 신청하고 싶은데요.

unjeonmyeonheo-reul sincheong-hago sipeundeyo.

Car

자동차

jadongcha

Driver's License Examination Office

운전면허 시험장

unjeonmyeonheo siheom-jang

Driving School

자동차 운전 교습소

jadongcha unjeon gyoseupso

TIP



- Driving in Korea requires either a Korean driver's license or an international driver's license. An international driver's license is issued in your home country and must be carried alongside your normal license. They are typically valid for one year and can be renewed in your home country.
- You may be able to exchange your home country's driver's license for a Korean one. You will need to pay a small fee and take an eye examination. When you're ready to leave Korea, return with your airline ticket, passport, alien registration card and Korean license. Your original license will then be returned to you.

253 DRIVER'S LICENSE II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Driver's Education

안전 운전 교육
anjeon unjeon gyoyuk

License Application

응시 원서
eungsi wonseo

Department of Motor Vehicles

안전 면허 시험 관리단
anjeon myeonheo siheom gwanridan

License Examination Office

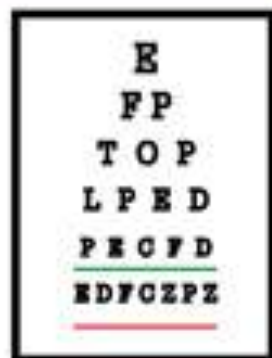
면허 시험장
myeonheo siheom-jang

Practical Exam

주행 시험
juhaeng siheom

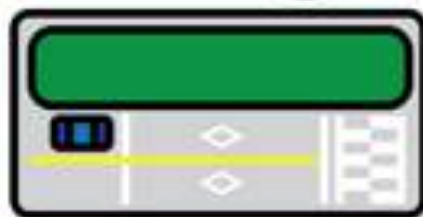
Written Exam

학과 시험
hakgwa siheom



Driving Test

기능 시험
gi-neung siheom



Eye Examination

시력 검사
si-ryeok geomsa

TIP



- If you choose to apply for a Korean driver's license you will need to: pay a small fee, enroll in a 1-hour driver's education program, take a 40-question multiple choice written exam, a driving test, and complete a practical exam. The tests are available in English and other languages. They can all be taken on the same day, including weekends.
- You must be 18 to drive a car and 16-years-old to ride a motorcycle.
- There are 26 driver's license examination offices in Korea.
- Korean driver's licenses are valid for 7 years.
- You can renew your license up to three months before expiration.

254 TRAFFIC VIOLATIONS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Traffic Violations

교통 위반
gyotong wiban

No Parking

주차 금지
jucha geumji

Traffic Ticket

교통 위반 딱지
gyotong wiban ttakji

Speeding

과속
gwasok

Drunk Driving

음주 운전
eumju unjeon



No Stopping

정차 금지
jeongcha geumji



Please drive carefully, there are a lot of pedestrians here.

운전을 조심해서 하세요, 여기에 보행자들이 아주 많아요.
unjeon-eul josimhaeso haseyo, yeogi-e bohaeng-jadeuli aju manhayo.

Watch out for speed cameras.

단속 카메라를 조심하세요.
dansok kamera-reul josim-haseyo.

Penalty Points

벌점
beoljeom

TIP



- Korean police are assiduous in enforcing the laws against drunk driving. If your Blood Alcohol Content (BAC) is over 0.05 percent, you could face jail time, steep fines and lose your license for up to 5 years.
- Korea uses a penalty point system for traffic infractions. Points are acquired via violations and your license can ultimately be revoked or suspended.
- For more information, visit the English section of the Korean Driver's License Agency Web site: <http://www.dla.go.kr>
- Purchase a car navigation system. It will notify you of the locations of speed cameras and warn of speed zone changes ahead.

255 INTERNET CAFE

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

How much does it cost for an hour?

시간당 이용 요금이 얼마 인가요?
sigandang iyong yogeumi eolma ingayo?

What games do you have?

어떤 게임이 있나요?
eotteon geimi itnayo?

Couple's Seats

커플석
keopeul-seok

Where is the non-smoking section?

어디가 금연석입니까?
eodiga geumyeon-seok imnikka?

PC Games

피씨 게임
pi-ssi geim

Online Games

온라인 게임
onnain geim

High-End PC

고사양 PC
gosayang pi-ssi



PC Room

피씨 방
pi-ssi bang

TIP



- The popularity of Korean Internet cafes began with the release of the real-time strategy game Starcraft in 1998. The multiplayer aspect of this game, as well as the rise of broadband, transformed Internet cafes into popular hangouts. While many people have PCs at home today, young people still enjoy social gaming at cafes. They're cheap, open 24 hours, offer snacks and drinks, and even allow smoking.
- Many computer games in Korea are subscription based. Internet cafes are accessible to youths who often don't have credit cards.
- PCs with Microsoft Office and Korean applications are available. Many cafes also have scanners and printers for use.

256 POLITICS & ELECTIONS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

President

대통령

daetong-nyeong

Election

선거

seon-geo

Incumbent President

현직 대통령

hyeon-jik daetong-nyeong

Candidate

입후보자

iphuboja

Speech

연설

yeonseol

Presidential Election

대선

daeseon



Which political party do you favor?

어느 당을 지지 하나요?

eoneu dangeul jiji hanayo?

What are the key issues of this election?

이 선거에서 주요 관심사가 무엇입니까?

i seongeo-eseo juyo gwansim-saga mueot-immikka?

Politician

정치인

jeongchi-in

National Assembly

국회

guk-hoe

National Assemblyman

국회 의원

guk-hoe uiwon



Will you vote in this year's election?

이번 선거에 투표를 하실거예요?

ibeon seongeo-e tupyoo-reul hasil-geoyeyo?

Local Election

지방 선거

jibang seongeo

Provincial Election

도지방 선거

dojibang seongeo

Liberal

진보

jinbo

Conservative

보수

bosu

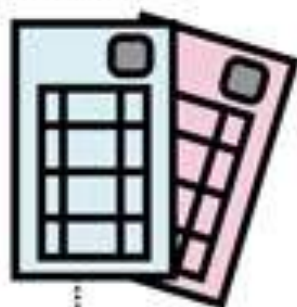
257 ELECTIONS I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Polling station

투표 장소
tupyo jangso



Ballot

투표 용지
tupyo yongji



Voting Booth

기표소
gipyaso



Voting Stamp

투표 도장
tupyo dojang

Voter

투표인
tupyo-in



Ballot Box

투표 함
tupyo ham

Public Opinion Poll

여론 조사
yeoron josa

Election Campaign

선거 운동
seongeo undong

Politics

정치
jeongchi

Ruling Party

여당
yeodang

Opposition Party

야당
yadang

Absentee Vote

부재자 투표
bujaeja tupyo

TIP



- The voting age in Korea is 19. It was reduced from 20 in recent years.
- A new South Korean President is elected every 5 years. Currently they cannot serve a second term, though this may change in the future.
- The Korean National Assembly has the capacity of vetoing any Presidential action through a majority vote.
- Local elections take place every 4 years. Locally elected officials are eligible to run for multiple reelections, unlike the President.

258 ELECTIONS II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Grand National Party (GNP): Conservative

한나라당: 보수
hannara-dang: bosu



City Mayor

시장
sjang

Democratic Party (DP): Liberal

민주당: 진보
minju-dang: jinbo



Provincial Governor

도지사
dojisa

Leading Opposition Party

제일 야당
jeil yadang

District Admin. Chief

구청장
gucheongjang



WORD BANK

Education Superintendent	교육감	<i>gyoyuk-gam</i>
Education Board Member	교육의원	<i>gyoyuk-uiwon</i>
Provincial Chief Lawmaker	도의원	<i>do-uiwon</i>
City Chief Lawmaker	시의원	<i>si-uiwon</i>

TIP



- The Korean National Assembly (Parliament) consists of a single legislative body of 299 lawmakers. This is also referred to as a unicameral legislature. The majority of these representatives are directly elected in local elections. Additionally, based on the local election results, the two parties are allowed to appoint an appropriate number of local and extended area representatives to the National Assembly. This is called proportional representation.
- The National Election Commission (NEC) is the government agency that handles the election process.
- Currently, the GNP is the incumbent party. The DP is the leading opposition party.

259 RAW FISH I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Egg

달걀
dalgyal

Salmon

연어
yeoneo

Tuna

참치
chamchi

Squid

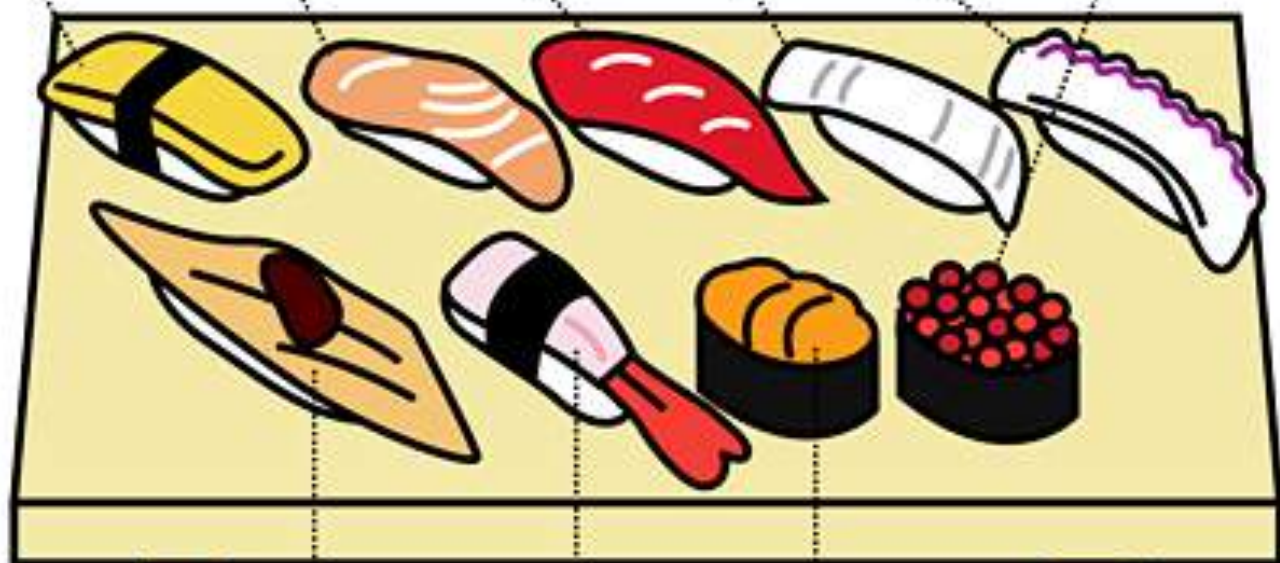
오징어
ojing-eo

Octopus

문어
muneo

Salmon Roe

연어알
yeoneo-al



Eel

장어
jangeo

Shrimp

새우
sae-u

Sea Urchin

성게알
seongge-al

Sushi

초밥
chobap



Sashimi

회
hoe



Korean Rice Roll

김밥
gimbap



TIP



- Many restaurants feature fresh fish tanks out front to lure patrons inside. In some places the customer can select the exact fish to eat.
- Korean-style raw fish, *hoe*, is thinly sliced then arranged on a platter for a group of people to share. *Cho-bap* is a less common variation that is made by placing raw fish on top of steamed white rice.
- In addition to soy sauce with wasabi, Koreans use *chogo-chujang*. *초고추장* is made with hot pepper paste, vinegar, garlic, sugar and sesame oil.
- Soju and beer are typical drinks to have while enjoying raw fish.

Flying Fish Roe

날치알
nalchi-al



Tuna

참치
chamchi



Horse Mackerel

다랑어
darangeo



Yellowtail

방어
bangeo



Scallop

가리비
garibi



Seaweed

김
gim



Pickled Ginger

생강
saenggang



Abalone

전복
jeonbok



Soy Sauce

간장
ganjang



Wasabi

와사비
wasabi



How much is one plate / serving?

한 접시에 / 1인분에 얼마인가요?
han jeopshi-e / il-inbun-e eolma-ingayo?





Beef Short Rib Meat Patties

떡갈비
tteok-galbi

Finely chopped beef short ribs are formed into patties and pan-fried with green onions, garlic, soy sauce, salt and pepper. Pork is sometimes mixed with the patties to create a more flavorful dish.



Grilled Marinated Beef

불고기
bulgogi

Marinated beef is thinly sliced and grilled or pan-fried. The marinade consists of soy sauce, sugar, sesame oil, garlic, sesame seeds and black pepper. Served as a side dish or as a complete meal. A favorite.



Broiled Yellow Corvina

조기 구이
jogi gui

Salted or unsalted broiled yellow corvina fish. Served whole. A common and inexpensive side dish.



Steamed Egg

계란찜
gyeran-jjim

Steamed, beaten eggs are mixed with water, chopped green onions and salt. Cooked in hot water by steaming or by microwave. Served hot.



Mung Bean Jelly with Vegetables

탕평채
tangpyeong-chaе

Shredded mung bean jelly, seaweed, carrots, egg and sometimes beef. The sauce is made by combining sesame oil, soy sauce, garlic, chopped leek and vinegar. Served cold.



Marinated Crab in Soy Sauce

간장 게장
ganjang gejang

Fresh, uncooked crabs are marinated in soy sauce for an extended period of time. The shell is typically separated from the meat for easier consumption. Served cold.

Preserve

절이다
jeorida

**Barbecue, Grill**

숯불 위에 그릴을 얹고 굽다
suchbul wi-e geurileul eonggo gupda

**Braise**

푹 삶다
puk salmda

**Deep Fry**

튀기다
twigida

**Steam**

찌다
jjida

**Sauté**

기름에 살짝 굽다
gireum-e saljjak gupda

**Stir Fry**

볶다
bokda

**Bake**

굽다
gupda

**Can you teach me how to cook this dish?**

이 음식 조리법 좀 알려주시겠어요?
i eumsik joribeop jom allyeo-jusigesseoyo?

Stew

끓이다
kkeurhida

Flowers

꽃
kkot

Rose

장미
jangmi



Chrysanthemum

국화
gukhwa



Carnation

카네이션
ka-neishyeon



Tulip

튤립
tulip



Lily

백합
baekhap



Sunflower

해바라기
haebaragi



What occasion are the flowers for?

이 꽃은 어떤 경우에 선물하나요?
i kkocheun eotteon gyeong-ue seonmul-hansyo?

Orchid

난
nan

Do you deliver flowers?

꽃 배달을 하나요?
kkot baedaleul hanayo?

Daisy

데이지
deiji



Can you help me pick out some flowers for my wife?

내 아내한테 줄 꽃 좀 골라 주시겠어요?
nae anaehan-te jul kkot jom golla jusigesseoyo?

264 FLOWERS II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I would like to buy a dozen long-stem roses.

긴 줄기 장미 12송이를 사고 싶은데요.

gin julgi jangmi yeoldu-songireul sago sipeundeyo.

Florist

플로리스트

peulloriseuteu

My budget is about _____ won.

한 _____ 원 어치 정도 사고 싶은데요.

han _____ won eochi jeongdo sago sipeundeyo.

Bouquet

부케

bu-ke

Flower Shop

꽃집

kkot-jip

Flower Basket

꽃 바구니

kkot baguni

Blossom

만발

manbal

Leaves

잎

ip

Artificial Flowers

조화

johwa



Stem

줄기

julgi



Petals

꽃잎

kkotnip

- A large floral arrangement with white ribbons is used to celebrate business grand openings. These flower stands are sent by friends of the owner, and are a sure way to attract attention and new patrons.
- A similar type of flower stand is used for funerals. These consist of chrysanthemums and two long black-and-white ribbons. One ribbon displays the name of the sender while the other conveys a condolence message to the surviving family.
- The biggest flower market in Seoul is Yangjae Flower Market in Seocho-gu. The Yangjae Market specializes in potted plants and wholesale purchases.
- Two additional flower markets are the Gangnam Flower Market near the Express Bus Terminal in Banpo and the Namdaemun Flower Market in central Seoul.

265 HOME SHOPPING

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I'd like to order _____.

_____을/를 주문하고 싶은데요.

_____eul/reul jumun-hago sipeundeoyo.

Household Goods

가사 용품

gasa yongpum

Can I pay for the order in three monthly installments?

이 주문을 3개월 할부로 해주시겠어요?

i jumaneul sam-gaewol halbuoro haejusigesseoyo?

Cable TV

케이블 티브이

keibeul tibeui

Home Shopping

홈 쇼핑

hom shyoping



Jewelry

보석류

boseok-ryu

Cosmetics

화장품

hwajangpum



Appliances

가전 제품

gajeon jepum



Clothing and Fashion

옷

ot

Travel Services

여행 상품

yeo-haeng sangpum



- In Korea, television home shopping is a massive industry that was established in 1995. This industry still shows large annual growth to this day.
- It's not uncommon for young people to utilize both home and online shopping for clothing and accessories.
- Many credit card companies offer promotions where the total cost of an item can be split into a maximum of 3 monthly payments with zero interest.
- LG, GS, Woori, Hyundai and CJ Home Shopping are the biggest home shopping groups in South Korea.

Plants

식물(화초)
sikmul(hwacho)



Flower Pot

화분
hwabun

Bonsai

분재
bunjae



Cactus

선인장
seonin-jang



Bulbs

구근
gugeun

Roots

뿌리
ppuri

How should I care for this plant?

이 식물은 얼마나 관리를 해야 하나요?
i sikmuleun eolmana gwanlileul haeya hanayo?

Nursery

묘포
myopo

Seeds

씨앗
ssiat

How long will this plant live for?

이 식물이 얼마나 오래 사나요?
i sikmuli eolmana olae sanayo?

Herbs

허브
heobeu

Trees

나무
namu

How much water should I give it?

물을 얼마나 줘야 하나요?
muleul eolmana jwoya hanayo?

Sunlight

햇빛
haet-bit



Is this plant OK in the shade?

이 식물은 적은량의 햇빛에서도 괜찮나요?
i sikmuleun jeokeun-ryangui haetbit-eseodo gwaenchan-nayo?

Shrubs

관목
gwanmok

Can you please wrap this plant for my trip home?

집에 가져가게 이 식물을 잘 싸주시겠어요?
jibe gajyeogage i sikmuleul jal ssa-jusigesseoyo?

267 BOOKSTORE I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Do you have the book _____?

_____ 책 있어요?

_____ chaek isseoyo?

Bookstore

서점

seojeom

Best Seller

베스트 셀러

beseuteu selleo



Fiction

소설

soseol



Non-Fiction

실화

silhwa

Biography

전기

jeongi



e-book

전자책

jeonja-chaek



Where is the New Fiction section?

신간 소설이 어디 있나요?

sin-gan soseoli eodi itnayo?

Autobiography

자서전

jaseo-jeon

Audiobook

오디오 북

odio buk



Used Book

중고 서적

junggo seojeok



Do you have any books by _____?

작가 _____의 책 있어요?

jakga _____-ui chaek isseoyo?

268 BOOKSTORE II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Self-Help Books

자가치료서
jaga-chiryoseo

Religion

종교
jong-gyo



Computer

컴퓨터
keompyuteo

Cooking

요리
yori



Romance

연애 소설
yeonae soseol



Travel

여행
yechaeng



Science Fiction

공상과학
gongsang-gwahak

Health

건강
geon-gang

Children's Books

아동 도서
adong doseo



History

역사
yeoksa



Textbook

교과서
gyo-gwaseo

Law

법률
beomnyul

Foreign Language

외국어
oegugeo



Where is the English book section located?

영문 서적이 어디 위치해 있나요?
yeongmun seojeoki eodi wichi-hae itnayo?

Reference

참고
chamgo

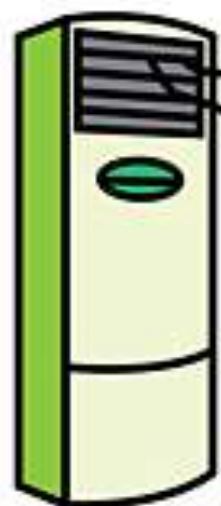
269 AIR CONDITIONERS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Air Conditioner (A/C)

에어컨
e-eokeon



Floor Standing
Air Conditioner

스탠드형 에어컨

seutendeu-hyeong e-eokeon



Electric Fan

선풍기
seonpung-gi



Wall Mounted
Air Conditioner

벽걸이형 에어컨

byeokgeoli-hyeong e-eokeon

I'm really hot.

너무 더워요.
neomu deowoyo.



I'm really cold.

너무 추워요.
neomu chuwoyo.



Do you mind if I turn on/turn off the air conditioner?

에어컨을 켜도/꺼도 되나요?

e-eokeoneul kyeoda/kkeodo doenayo?

- Most Koreans live in concrete apartment complexes, of which few are equipped with vents or central air conditioning. Instead, floor standing or wall-mounted units are installed in the living room and/or bedroom.

- There is a famous urban legend in South Korea that a fan left running all night, in a closed-door room, can lead to a person's death.

External A/C Unit

에어컨 실외기
e-eokeon siloegi

Install

설치
seolchi

Air
conditioning

냉방
naengbang

270

BAGS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Backpack

배낭
bae-nang



Purse

핸드백
haendeubaek



Duffel Bag

더플 백
deopeul baek



Luggage/ Suitcase

여행 가방
yeohaeng
gabang



Briefcase

서류 가방
seoryu gabang



Messenger Bag

손 가방
son gabang



Bag

가방
gabang

Plastic Bag

비닐 봉지
binil bongji

Carry-on Bag

휴대용 가방
hyudaeyong gabang

Shopping Bag

쇼핑 백
shyoping baek

I don't need a shopping bag.

쇼핑 백 필요 없는데요.
shyoping baek pilyo eop-neundeoyo.

Paper Bag

종이 봉투
jongi bongtu

Have you ever felt an earthquake?

지진을 경험해 본 적이 있나요?

ji-jineul gyeong-heomhae bon jeoki ittanyo?

Natural Disaster

자연 재해

jayeon jae-hae

The yellow dust is pretty bad today.

오늘 황사가 유난히도 심한것 같아요.

oneul hwansa-ga yunanhido simhangeot gatayo.

Yellow Dust

황사

hwangsa

Warning

경보

gyeongbo

Watch

주의보

ju-uibo

Earthquake

지진

jjjin

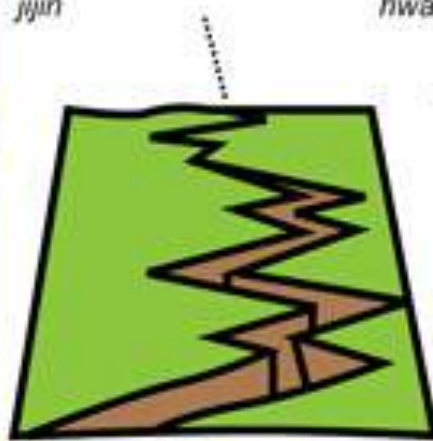
Volcanic Eruption

화산 폭발

hwasan pok-bal

Mask

마스크

maseukeu

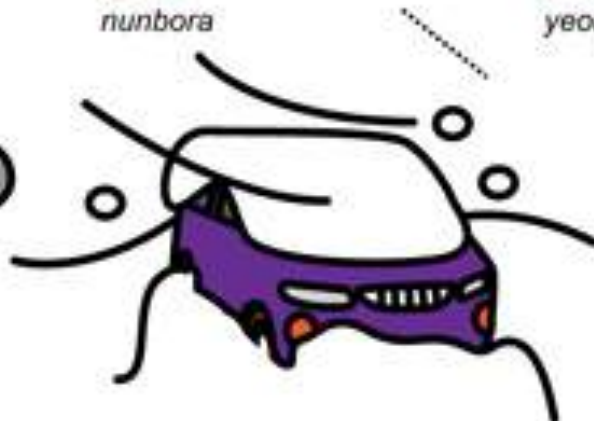
- While an average of 27 annual earthquakes occur in Korea, none have caused major damage or disturbance to citizens.
- American citizens should check the U.S. Department of State website for updates on natural disasters occurring in or around South Korea: <http://travel.state.gov/>
- Additionally, American citizens can sign-up for travel warnings and emergency notifications while overseas via the U.S. Dept. of State Travel Registration site: <https://travelregistration.state.gov>
- The Korean Ministry of Public Administration and Security (MOPAS) maintains safety policies and preventative accident measures: <http://www.mopas.go.kr>

Storm

폭풍

pokpung**Blizzard**

눈보라

nunbora**Heat Wave**

열파, 무더위

yeolpa, mudeowi**Cold Front**

한파

hanpa

I couldn't sleep last night because of the hot and humid weather.

어젯밤 열대야때문에 잠을 잘 못 잤어요.

eojet-bam yeoldaeya-ttaemun-e jameul jal mot jasseoyo.

The air is really heavy today.

오늘 볼래 지수가 꽤 높네요.

oneul bulkwae jisuga kkwaee nopneyo.

Hail

우박

ubak

- The Ministry of Government Administration and Home Affairs (MOGAHA) manages natural disaster relief. In 2004, MOGAHA created the National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA) to better handle disasters on the Korean Peninsula. From their website you'll find current news as well as historical disaster reports:

<http://eng.nema.go.kr/>

Heavy Snow

대설

daeseol**Hurricane**

허리케인

*heorikein***Tsunami**

쓰나미

sseunami

When is a good time to visit Korea?

언제가 한국을 방문하기에 좋은가요?

*eonjega hanguk-eul bangmunhagi-e joheun-gayo?***Humidity**

습기

seupgi**Spring and fall are the most comfortable seasons to be in Korea.**

봄과 가을이 한국을 방문하기에 가장 좋은 계절이에요.

*bongwa ga-euli hangug-eul bangmunhagi-e gajang joheun gyejeol-ieyo.***Yellow dust advisories are most common in the spring.**

봄에는 황사 경보가 자주 발령되요.

*bom-eneun hwangsa gyeong-boga jaju ballyeong-doeyo.***Monsoon Season**

우기

*ugi***Heavy Rains**

장마

jangma**Low Crop Yield**

낮은 작물 수확량

najeun jangmul suhwangnyang

- South Korea's typhoon season extends from May to October.
- The monsoon season is from June until August. Periods of high humidity ranging from 80 percent to 90 percent can be expected during this time.
- Yellow dust is a cloud of unhealthy sand that sweeps across the Korean Peninsula via spring winds. It originates from Mongolia and exacerbates breathing.
- Heavy rains and typhoons encompass nearly 80 percent of the natural disasters in the Republic of Korea.
- Droughts, though infrequent, can occur between the months of March and June.

274 DISASTERS

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Do you have travel insurance?

여행자 보험을 들었나요?

yeohaengja boheom-eul deuleott-nayo?

Accident

사고

sago

Emergency

비상 사태

bisang sa-tae



Insurance

보험

boheom

Industrial Accident

산업 재해

saneop jaehae

Car Accident

차 사고

cha sago



Evacuation

대피

daepi

Infectious Disease

전염병

jeonyeom-byeong

Disaster Recovery

재해 복구

jaehae bokgu

Relief

구호

guho

Riot

폭동

pokdong

TIP



- Most Koreans maintain health, auto and life insurance coverage. Home insurance and renters insurance policies, however, are uncommon. This leaves home owners completely exposed to losses from fires and other types of structural damage.
- In case of emergency, ensure that your home country embassy maintains your current address and contact information.
- 119 is the emergency number for ambulances and the fire department. 112 is the number to contact police. 122 is the coast guard number.

275 OFFICE WORK I

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

What's on your schedule today?

오늘 업무가 어떻게 되나요?

oneul eopmuga eotteoghae doenayo?

Office

사무실

samusil



I will be out of the office today.

오늘 외근할거예요.

oneul oegeun-halgeoyeyo.

Business Card

명함

myeongham



I will be in the office this afternoon.

오후에 사무실에 있을거예요.

chu-e samusil-e isseul-geoyeyo.

Client Meeting

고객과의 회의

gogaekgwa-ui hoe-ui

I don't have any appointments this morning.

오늘 아침에 아무 약속도 없어요.

oneul achim-e amu yaksokdo eopseoyo.

Report

보고서

bogoseo

I need to check my email.

지금 이메일 체크 해야되요.

jigeum imeil chekeu haeya-doeyo.

Can you forward that email to me?

이메일 좀 나한테 포워드 시켜주시겠어요?

imeil jom nahante powodeu sikyeo-jusigesseoyo?

Can you send me the files that we discussed?

우리가 의논했던 파일 좀 보내주시겠어요?

uriga uiron-haettdeon pail jom bonae-jusigesseoyo?



276 OFFICE WORK II

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Did you receive the email I sent you?

내가 보낸 이메일 받았나요?

naega bonaen imeil badattnayo?

Presentation

프레젠테이션

peurejen-teisyeon

Can we schedule a meeting for today?

오늘 회의 좀 잡아주시겠어요?

oneul hoe-ui jom jaba-jusigesseoyo?

Did you finish the presentation?

프레젠테이션을 끝내셨어요?

peurejen-teisyeoneul kkeutrae-syeosseoyo?



How many slides are in the presentation?

프레젠테이션이 몇 장이나 되나요?

peurejen-teisyeoni myeot jang ina doenayo?

Business Trip

출장

chuljang

Can you make six copies?

6장만 복사해주시겠어요?

yeoseot-jangman boksahae-jusigesseoyo?

Do you have a second?

시간이 있나요?

sigani itnayo?

When are you free?

언제 시간이 나나요?

eonje sigani nanayo?

My department is having a work dinner tonight.

오늘밤 우리 팀 회식이 있어요.

oneulbam uri tim hoesigi isseoyo.

277 OFFICE WORK III

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

When will you receive your yearly performance evaluation?

올해 언제 업무평가를 받나요?

olhae eonje eommupyeong-gareul batnayo?

Do you think you will get a raise?

연봉 인상을 받을거 같아요?

yeonbong insang-eul badeul-geo gatayo?

I have been working here for __ years.

여기서 일한지 ____년 째예요.

yeogiseo ilhanji _____nyeon jae-eyo.

Conference Room

회의실

hoe-uisil



Did your company provide an end-of-the-year bonus?

회사에서 연말 보너스가 나오나요?

hosa-eseo yeonmal boneoseuga nao-nayo?



TIP



- In Western culture, asking about someone's salary raise can be considered rude. Use general terms like "percent" instead of dollars or won.
- Among the 31 OECD member countries, Koreans work the longest hours. On average, Koreans work 2,390 hours per year. Assuming they have two weeks of vacation, they are working an average of 48 hours per week for the remaining 50 weeks of the calendar year.
- Most Koreans are required to remain at work as long as their supervisor is present. Additionally, they often work weekends or late into the night when requested by management.

278 TELEVISION

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Do you watch television every night?

매일 밤 티브이를 보나요?

mæil bam tibeui-reul bonayo?

What types of programs do you like?

어떤 종류의 프로그램을 좋아하나요?

eotteon jong-nyu-ui peurogeuraem-eul joa-hanayo?

I watch the news every night at 9 p.m.

저는 매일 저녁 9시 뉴스를 봐요.

jeoneun mæil jeonyeok ahop-si nyuseu-reul bwayo.

I like to watch documentaries.

저는 다큐멘터리를 보는것을 좋아해요.

jeoneun dakyumenteri-reul boneun-geoseul johahaeyo.



Television

텔레비전

tellebijyeon

Serial Drama

연속극

yeonsok-guk

Variety Show

버라이어티 쇼

beorai-eoti syo

TIP



- The three major networks in Korea are MBC, SBS and KBS.
- KBS is the largest and is run by the Korean government. They are funded by mandatory, public-paid television licensing fees and advertising.
- Arirang TV is a government-funded English cable station that promotes Korean culture.
- CNN is a basic Korean channel while BBC is an optional, paid-for cable channel.

279

SLEEP

Easy to Learn Korean Words and Phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Did you get a good night's sleep last night?

간 밤에 잘 주무셨어요?

gan bam-e jal jumu-syeosseoyo?

Dream

꿈

kkum

What time do you usually go to bed?

몇 시에 주무세요?

myeot si-e jumuseyo?

Pillow

베개

begae

Sleeping Mat

요

yo

Sleep

잠, 수면

jam, sumyeon



What time do you normally wake up?

몇 시에 일어나세요?

myeot si-e ireo-naseyo?

How much sleep do you get?

잠을 얼마나 주무세요?

jameul eolmana jumuseyo?

I slept like a log.

세상 모르고 잤어요.

sesang moreugo jasseoyo.

Nightmare

악몽

angmong

Insomnia

불면증

bulmyeon-jeung

Sleep Talking

잠꼬대

jamkko-dae

Alarm Clock

자명종

jamyong-jong



Sleeping Pills

수면제

sumyeon-je



Literal Korean Translation :

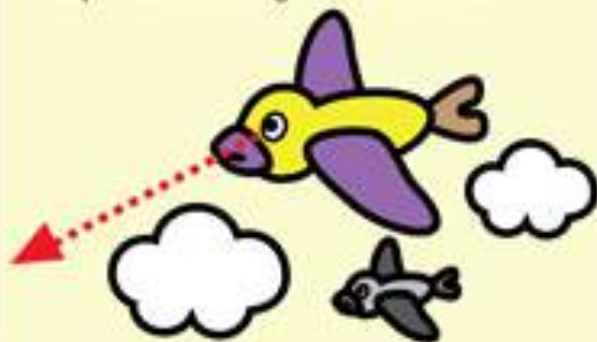
A high flying bird can see farther away.

American English:

Dream big and you can achieve great success.

높이 나는 새가 멀리본다.

nopi naneun saega moelli-bonda.



Literal Korean Translation :

Time flies like an arrow.

American English:

Time flies.

시간은 화살과 같다.

siganeun hwasal-gwa gatda.

Literal Korean Translation :

My runny nose is 3-feet-long.

American English:

I've got bigger fish to fry.

내코가 석자예요.

naeko-ga seokja-eyo.



Literal Korean Translation :

It's a picture of rice cake.

American English:

That's pie in the sky.

그건 그림의 떡이에요.

geugeon geurim-ui tteokieyo.



Literal Korean Translation :

To know is power.

American English:

Knowledge is power.

아는 것이 힘이다.

aneun geosi himida.

Literal Korean Translation :

Other people's rice cake looks bigger (than mine).

American English:

The grass is always greener on the other side.

남의 떡이 더 커 보인다.

nam-ui tteoki deo keo boinda.

Literal Korean Translation :

The tiger will come if you speak of him.

American English:

Speak of the devil.

호랑이도 제 말하면 온다.

horangi-do je malha-myeon onda.



Literal Korean Translation :

A flower sewn of silk (is better than no flower at all).

American English:

It's the icing on the cake.

금상 첨화

geumsang cheomhwa.



Literal Korean Translation :

One stone can kill two birds.

American English:

Kill two birds with one stone.

일석이조.

ilseok-ijo.

Literal Korean Translation :

One action is more important than 100 words.

American English:

Actions speak louder than words.

백 마디 말보다 한 번의 행동이 중요하다.

baek madi malboda han beon-ui haengdongi jungyo-hada.

Literal Korean Translation :

The fish that got away was big.

American English:

The one that got away.

놓친 고기가 크다.

nohchin gogi-ga keuda.



Literal Korean Translation :

It's darkest under the lamp.

American English:

It's right in front of your nose.

등잔 밑이 어둡다.

deung-jan miti eodupda.



Literal Korean Translation :

A flaw on jade stone.

American English:

Nobody's perfect.

옥의 티.

ok-ui ti.

When is the first dog day of summer?

초복이 언제인가요?

chobogi eonje-ingayo?

Dog Days

복날

boknal

Chobok

초복

cho-bok

The first of the three hottest days, according to the Lunar calendar

Jungbok

중복

jung-bok

Second hottest day of summer

Malbok

말복

mal-bok

Last of the three hottest days of summer

Sambok

삼복

sam-bok

Collectively, the three hottest days of summer

I lose my appetite when it's hot outside.

더울때는 입 맛이 없어요.

deoul-ttaeneun ip masi eopseoyo.Ginseng
Chicken Soup

삼계탕

samgye-tang

A soup eaten to replenish lost nutrients from the summer heat. A whole chicken filled with rice is boiled together with ginseng, garlic, green onions and Chinese dates (jujubes). This soup is often eaten on the three hottest days of summer (sambok).

TIP



- As an agricultural nation, farmers in Korea would traditionally rest on the hottest days of summer. The busiest time of year was during the fall harvest, when work could not be interrupted.
- The three hottest days of the year, "sambok," generally fall between June to July on the Lunar calendar and cover a 30-day window. Each of the sambok is separated by exactly 10 days.

What's a good dish to revitalize the body?

몸 보신으로 어떤 음식을 먹는것이 좋은가요?

mom bosin-euro eotteon eumsigeul meongneun-geosi joheun-gayo?

Dog Stew

보신탕

bosintang

On summer's hottest days, it's good to have ginseng chicken soup.

복날에는 삼계탕을 먹는게 좋아요.

boknal-eneun samgyetang-eul meongneun-ge johayo.

**Cold Buckwheat Noodles**

냉면

naengmyeon

Translated literally as "cold noodles." Slushy ice with tangy buckwheat noodles. Served with slices of beef, halved hard boiled eggs, sliced Asian pear and sliced cucumbers.

**Chilled Cucumber Soup**

오이 냉국

oinaeng-guk

Cold cucumber soup made with thinly-cut cucumbers and (soaked) dry seaweed. Garlic, green onions, chili peppers, sesame seeds, vinegar, sugar, salt, cold water and ice are used for the soup base.

**Red Beans Over Shaved Ice**

팥빙수

pat-bingsu

Sweetened red beans over shaved ice. Other toppings include: fruit, sweetened condensed milk, cereal flakes, rice cake, ice cream and flavored syrups.

- Traditionally, dog meat was (and sometimes still is) consumed during this time of year. **Bosintang** is a famous stew made from dog meat, soy bean paste, red bean paste and green onions.
- As the cost of electricity rises, people look to shopping centers, movie theaters and restaurants to cool off with air conditioning. Surprisingly, you'll also find a lot of people resting in parks and other outdoor places to catch a breeze and save money.

Literal Korean Translation :

Even if you know the street, ask directions.

American English:

If you aren't completely sure of something, ask for help.

아는 길도 물어가라.

aneun gildo muleo-gara.

Literal Korean Translation :

Even monkeys can fall from trees.

American English:

Nobody's perfect.

원숭이도 나무에서 떨어진다.

wonsung-ido namu-eseo tteoleo-jinda.



Literal Korean Translation :

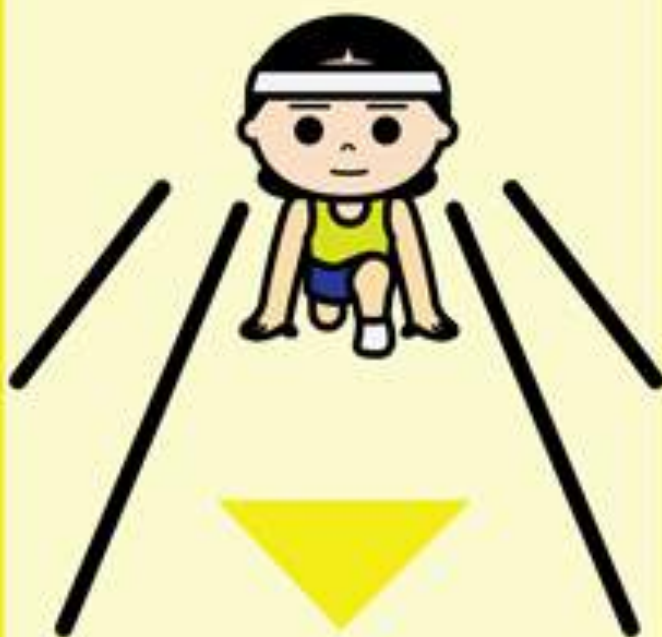
Starting is halfway to completion.

American English:

Starting something new is half the battle.

시작이 반이다.

sijagi banida.





That's awesome!

짱이에요!

jjang-ieyo!

I totally recommend it.

강추합니다.

gangchu-hapnida.

It's the best.

완전 좋아요.

wanjeon johayo.

It looks really stylish.

간지나다.

ganji-nada.

That sucks.

안습이에요.

anseup-ieyo.

That's cool.

죽이네요.

jugi-neyo.

You have a baby face.

동안이네요.

dongani-neyo.

Let's go!

고고싱!

gogo-sing!

Pretty Face

얼짱

eoljjang

Best Friend

베프

bepeu

Natural Face (no makeup)

생얼

saeng-eol

I can't live without it.

완소에요.

wanso-eyo.

It's/she's/he's really beautiful.

샤방 샤방 하네요.

syabang sybang haneyo.

Woman with a
Perfect Figure

쭉쭉빵빵

jjukjjuk-ppang-ppang

Person with a
Perfect Body

몸짱

mom-jjang

That's really something.

대박이다.

dae-bakida.



A Straight-A Student Who is Perfect

엄친아 / 딸

eomchin-a / -ttal

To pity someone

지못미

jimot-mi

A Quirky Character

4(사)차원

sacha-won

Lie

구라

gura

Computer Illiterate Person

컴맹

keommaeng

It looks really trendy.

뽀대난다.

ppodae-nanda.

Elementary School Student

초딩

choding

Girlfriend / Boyfriend

여친 / 남친

yeochin/ namchin

Person with a poor sense of direction

길치

gilchi

Of course.

당근이지.

dang-geuniji.

Insects

벌레
beolle

Mosquito

모기
mogi

Fly

파리
pari

Ladybug

무당벌레
mudang-beolle

Dragonfly

잠자리
jamjari

Cicada

매미
maemi

Cockroach

바퀴벌레
bakwi-beolle

Butterfly

나비
nabi

Ant

개미
gaemi

I was stung by a bee.

벌에 쏘였어요.
beol-e ssoyeo-sseoyo.

Bumblebee

벌
beol

The sounds of the cicada remind people of summertime.

매미 소리는 사람들에게 여름을 생각하게 해요.
maemi soneun saramdeule-ge yeoreum-eul saenggakha-ge haeyo.

Yeouido

여의도

*yeo-uido***Ferry Cruise Tickets**

페리 관광선 표

*peri gwan-gwangseon pyo***Pier**

부두

budu

1

National Assembly Building

국회 의사당

gukhoe uisa-dang

The National Assembly Building was built in 1975 to house the legislative body of the Korean government.

2

Yeouido Park

여의도 공원

yeo-uido gongwon

Yeouido Park is a fantastic place for relaxing, walking or even bicycling.

3

Building

63

63 빌딩

yuk-sam bilding

Building 63 is a 60-story landmark skyscraper that sports an art gallery and observation deck. The name indicates the number of floors, including the three basement levels.

4

Yeouido Ferry Terminal여의도 유람선
선착장*yeo-uido yuramseon seon-chakjang*

A great place to begin a cruise down the Han River. The two piers making up the terminal offer two distinct types. One is a one-way cruise to Ttukseom through Jamsil. The other takes a longer, scenic route on the river. The terminal also houses an Italian restaurant.

5

Bam Island

밤섬

bamseom

Bamseom is a pair of small, ecological islands inaccessible to man. They provide good homes for migratory birds as the islands remain untouched.



Yoido Full Gospel Church

여의도 순복음 교회

yeo-uido sunbokeum gyochoe



Yeouido is home to this Christian congregation of more than 1,000,000 people. This is a world record in terms of members of a church.

River Cruise

유람선

yuram-seon

Stock Exchange

증권 거래소

jeung-gwon georaeso

International Fireworks Festival

세계 불꽃 축제

segye bul-kkot chukje

Cherry Blossom Festival

벚꽃 축제

beot-kkot chukje



TIP



- Yeouido is the largest island in the Han River and is located along the southern riverbank. It is dense with skyscrapers and serves as the financial hub of Seoul. MBC and KBS television studios are located here along with the headquarters of LG Electronics.
- The Korea Exchange Center (KRX) houses the Korea Stock Exchange (KSE), the Korea Futures Exchange and the KOSDAQ bourse (Korean Securities Dealers Automated Quotations).
- Yeouido is also famous for its 6km stretch of 1,400 cherry blossoms along Yujungro Street. The Cherry Blossom Festival is held here in April during the short-lived blooming of the trees.
- Yeouido is home to more than 30,000 people. Many of them live in executive style apartments and other elegant high-rise towers. As such, you'll find several high-end restaurants in Yeouido-dong.
- The five parks in Yeouido form a large recreational area. These are among the most recognized romantic destinations in Seoul.

291 Places to visit - Han River I

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Han River Han River

Bridge

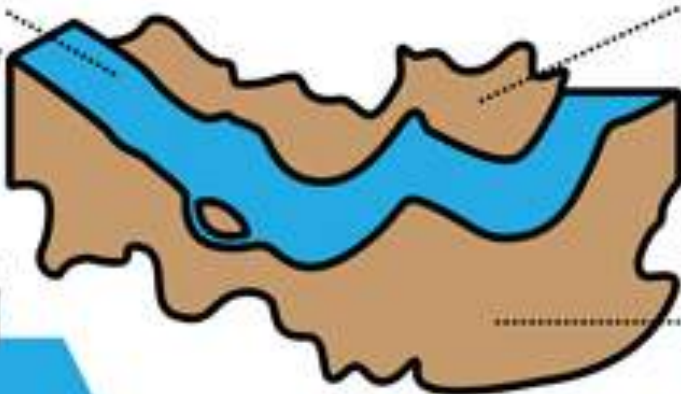
한강 대교

han-gang daegyo



한강

han-gang



Area north
of the river

강북

gangbuk

Area south
of the river

강남

gangnam

I like to exercise along the Han River.

저는 한강을 따라서 운동하는 것을 좋아해요.

jeoneun han-gang-eul ttaraseo undong-haneun geoseul joa-haeyo.

Swimming pool

수영장

suyeong-jang

The Han River is a romantic place to have a summer picnic.

한강은 여름에 소풍 가기에 로맨틱한 장소예요.

han-gangeun yeoreum-e sopung gaji-e romaentik-han jangso-eyo.

TIP



- The Han River is more than 500km in length and 1km wide. There are a total of 27 bridges that cross the river. Twenty-four of these are located inside of Seoul and feature a variety of colored lights.
- Since 2009, work has progressed to build the Gyeongin Canal to connect the Han River to the Yellow Sea. Since the river estuary is located in the DMZ between the two Koreas, it has been unuseable for shipping and transport since the Korean War. The 18km long canal will be completed around 2011, linking Seoul to cargo terminals at Incheon and Gimpo. It is to be used for large shipping vessels and will cost more than \$2 million.
- The river had not been used for recreation until recent years, as it had a history of overflowing during the rainy seasons.

292 Places to visit - Han River II

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

I want to go rollerblading in the park.

저는 공원에서 롤러블레이드 타러 가고 싶어요.

jeoneun gongwon-eseo rolleo-beulleideu tareo gago sipeoyo.

Can you recommend a good biking path?

좋은 자전거 전용 도로를 추천해 주시겠어요?

jaheun jajeon-geo jeon-yong doro-reul chucheon-hae jusige-sseoyo?

I would like to rent a bicycle.

자전거 좀 빌리고 싶은데요.

jajeon-geo jam billigo sipeundeoyo.

Han River Citizen's Park

한강 시민 공원

han-gang simin gongwon



Skateboarding

스케이트보드 타기

seukeiteu-bodeu tagi

TIP



- Seoul began as a city on the northern side of the Han River. It was not until the 1980s and 1990s that large-scale development began in Gangnam, the southern side of the river.
- The Han River first underwent major renovations leading up to and after the 1988 Olympic Games. Children's playgrounds, jogging paths and biking trails were created on both sides of the river.
- Fifteen piers now serve as docks for the river ferry cruises and water taxis. The water taxi service began in 2007 and can carry up to eight people per boat. They are open year-round and can be used for commuting, traveling from pier to pier, or even as customized river tour boats.
- The river is a great place for picnics. If you don't have time to pack a picnic basket, you can spot food delivery bikes and numerous food stands.
- Visit the Han River Citizen's Park website for more information:
<http://hangang.seoul.go.kr/>
(Korean language only)

293 Places to visit - Han River III

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

The night view from the cafe is beautiful.

카페에서 보는 야경은 아름다워요.

ka-pe-eseo boneun ya-gyeong-eun areum-dawoyo.

Food stands

음식 가판대

eum-sik ga-pan-dae

Han River observatory cafes

한강 전망 카페

han-gang jeonmang ka-pe

Water taxi

수상 택시

susang taek-si



Cafe Rainbow
on Hannam Bridge

한남 대교위 레인보우 카페

hannam daegyo-wi reinbou ka-pe

TIP



- The Rainbow Bridge (Mujigae-dari) is a 500m long footbridge that's spectacular to visit at night. It was designed and built in coordination with France.
- In 2010, nine uniquely shaped observatory cafes were built on the bridges. Some feature glass floors and glass walls, and offer spectacular views of the city during the day and night.

Cafe Rainbow at Hannam Bridge

Cafe Cloud and Cafe Sunset at Dongjak Bridge (parking available)

Cafe Nodeul and Cafe Rio at Hangang Bridge

Cafe Aritaum Yanghwa and Cafe Aritaum Seonyu on Yanghwa Bridge

Riverview 8th Avenue at Gwangjin Bridge

Riverview Bom at Jamsil Bridge

- Six outdoor swimming pools have been built along the banks of the river. There is an entrance fee of less than 5,000 won and a capacity of 3,000 people at each pool. All pools are open from July to August.

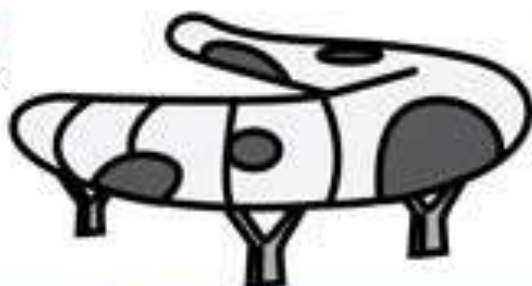
294 Places to visit - Han River III

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Jabeolle Cafe

자벌레 카페
jabeolle ka-pe



Water ski

수상 스키
susang seuki



Windsurfing

윈드 서핑
windeu seoping

Wakeboard

웨이크 보드
weikeu bodeu



Boat

배, 보트
bae, boteu

Festival

축제, 페스티벌
chuk-je, peseu-tibeol

Water sports

수상 레포츠
susang repochu

Ttukseom Hangang Park

뚝섬 유원지
ttukseom yuwanji

TIP



- Banpo Bridge is home of the Moonlight Rainbow Fountain which uniquely spouts water from the sides of the bridge.
- Ttukseom Hangang Park is a riverside resort with playgrounds and gardens. The Jabeolle (J-Bug) cultural complex located here is a destination for performances and other events. You can even rent bicycles for 3,000 won per hour.
- Some 17 floating restaurants are featured on the Han River. You'll find various cuisine including Italian, seafood and Korean dishes.
- Twelve Han River parks were built along both sides of the river.
- As part of the Han River Renaissance Project (1996 to present), three massive, man made floating islands have been built between the Banpo and Dongjak Bridges. These will function as event halls for the G20 Summit in November.

295 Bakery I

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Bakery

빵집, 제과점
bbang-jip, jegwa-jeom

Bread

식빵
sik-bbang



Steamed bun

찐빵, 호빵
jinbbang, hobbang



Donut

도넛츠
doneot-cheu



Cream bun

크림빵
keurim-bbang



Red bean bun

팥빵
pat-bbang



Sandwich

샌드위치
saendeu-wichi



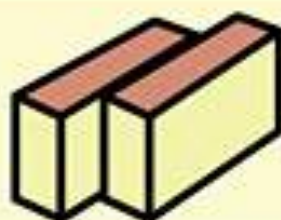
Croquette

고로케
goro-ke



Castella

카스테라
kaseu-fera



Is this bread fresh?

이 식빵 신선한가요?
i sik-bbang sinseon-hangayo?

Streusel

곰보빵
gombo-bbang



Could you slice this for me?

이 것 좀 썰어 주시겠어요?
i geot jom sseoleo jusige-sseoyo?

Could you wrap these individually?

이 것 좀 낱개로 싸 주시겠어요?
i geot jom natgaero ssa jusige-sseoyo?

Croissant

크로와상

keuro-wasang

Cream puff

슈크림

syu-keurim

Hot dog roll

핫도그 롤

hatdogeu rol

Cake roll

롤 케익

rol keik

Bagel

베이글

beigeul

Whole wheat bread

통밀빵

tongmil-bbang

Chocolate cornet

초코 소라빵

choco sora-bbang

Mocha bread

모카빵

moka-bbang

What's your favorite pastry?

어떤 빵을 제일 좋아하나요?

eotteon bbang-eul jeil joa-hanayo?

Baguette

바게트

bageteu

- Traditional Korean cooking is done without an oven, so it should be no surprise that baking is an imported craft. Beyond common baked goods, you can find traditional Korean ingredients, such as rice cake and sweetened red bean, combined with Western ingredients, creating a new category of bakery food items.

297 Bakery III - cakes

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Cheesecake

치즈 케이크
chijeu keikeu



Whipped cream cake

생크림 케이크
saeng-keurim keikeu



Yogurt cake

요거트 케이크
yogeoteu keikeu



Tiramisu

티라미수
tira-misu



Chiffon cake

쉬폰 케이크
swipon keikeu



Sweet potato cake

고구마 케이크
goguma keikeu



Green tea cake

녹차 크림 케이크
nokcha keurim keikeu



Crepe cake

크레페 케이크
keure-pe keikeu



What kind of cake is this?

이 것은 무슨 케이크죠?
i geoteun museun keikeu-ryo?

Mousse cake

무스 케이크
museu keikeu



I'm looking for a birthday cake that will serve six people.

6명이 먹을 수 있는 생일 케이크를 사려고 하는데요.
yeoseot-myeonggi meok-eul su itneun saengil keikeu-reul saryeo-go haneun-deyo.

298 Places to visit - Seoul - Seocho

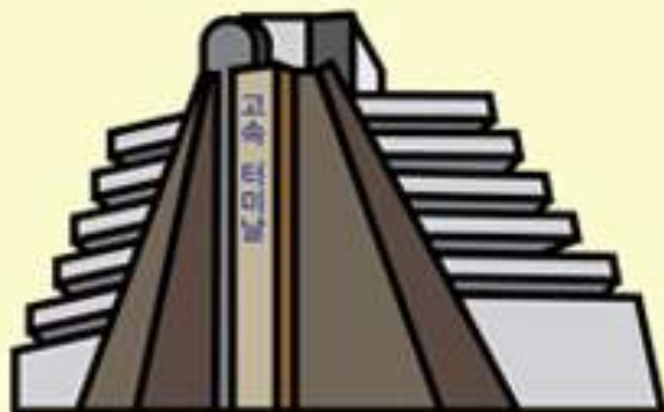
Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Seoul Express Bus Terminal

서울 고속버스 터미널

seoul gosok-beoseu teomineol



Although sometimes referred to as the Gangnam Bus Terminal, this subway and bus station is located in Seocho. Buses run to and from the Chungcheong Provinces (Guma Line), Gyeongsang Provinces (Gyungbu Line), and Gangwon Province (Yeongdong Line). It is also one of the busiest subway stops in the country and features a massive underground shopping arcade that is popular with students. Shinsegae Department Store is directly connected to this station.

Yangjae Stream

양재천

yangjae-cheon



A 5-kilometer-long ecologically preserved stream featuring biking and jogging paths. An outdoor swimming pool is also located here and is open from July to August.

Seocho's English website:
<http://english.seocho.go.kr>

Seoul Arts Center (SAC)

예술의 전당

yesul-ui jeondang



Opened in 1987, this internationally recognized arts complex contains five buildings which include a music hall, opera house, art galleries and art museums.

English Website: <http://www.sac.or.kr/eng/>

Yangjae Flower Market

양재 꽃시장

yangjae kkol-sijang



Opened in 1991, this is the largest wholesale flower market in Korea. It features a huge selection of fresh cut flowers and plants. Flower auctions are also held here.

Korean Language website:
<http://www.yfmc.co.kr/index.jsp>

299 Places in Seocho, Seoul

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Supreme Court of Korea

대법원

daebeop-won

Built in 1995, this is the highest level court in Korea. Thirteen justices and one Chief Justice preside here.



International Electronics Center

국제 전자 센터

gukje jeonja center



A large building filled with Korean appliances, televisions and even Japanese electronics. While newer, more popular electronics markets exist around Seoul, one floor here is completely filled with Japanese videogames and toys, and is popular with young people. A supermarket and bakery occupy the ground floor.

Seorae Village

서래 마을

seorae ma-eul



A French neighborhood containing French schools, cafes and restaurants. More than 1,000 French residents call this "Little France" their home.

Yangjae Citizens' Forest

양재 시민의 숲

yangjae simin-ui sup

Completed in 1986, this park features sports facilities and playgrounds. A great place to relax and enjoy nature while in Seoul.

300 Places in Seocho, Seoul (II)

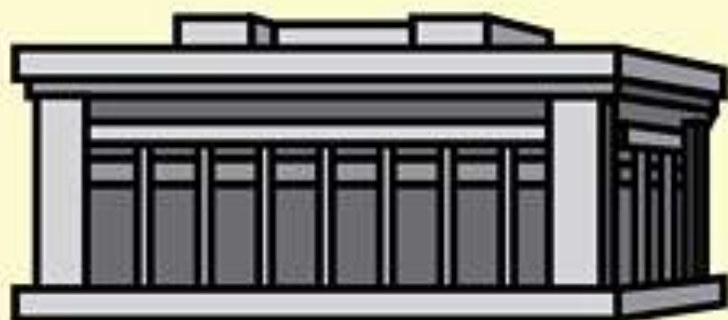
Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

National Library of Korea

국립 중앙 도서관

gukrip jung-ang doseogwan



Originally established in 1945, this library is home to nearly 8 million books, including a large selection of children's books and nearly 1 million foreign-language titles. It is by far the largest library in Korea. National Treasure No. 148 (1403 A.D.) is also in its possession. The National Digital Library of Korea, located here, has a wealth of digital content.

English website: <http://www.nl.go.kr>

Seocho

Samsung Town

서초 삼성 타운

seocho samseong-taun



As the largest Korean company, Samsung built a sprawling office park for several of its businesses: Samsung Electronics, Samsung Life Insurance and Samsung C&T (Construction & Trading).

Yangjae Cafe Street

양재 카페 거리

yangjae kap-e geori

The north side of the Yangjae Stream holds a hidden selection of wine bars, coffee houses and restaurants. Various cuisines include Korean, Japanese, Indian and Chinese. There's even a furniture store complete with cafe.



- Seocho-gu is an affluent district of Seoul on the south side of the Han River adjacent to Gangnam-gu.
- This district was created when the population of Gangnam grew in the late 1980s. Currently Seocho has more than 400,000 residents, including many foreigners.
- Seocho District English website <http://www.seocho.go.kr/site/fe/index.jsp>

301 Social issues - low birth rate (I)

Easy to learn Korean words and phrases

Chad Meyer, Moonjung Kim

Social issues

사회문제
sahoe-munje

Birth rate

출생률
chulsaeng-ryul

Newborn baby

갓 태어난 아기
gat tae-eonan agi



Pregnant

임신한
imsin-han

Low birth rate

낮은 출생률
najeun chulsaeng-ryul

Population

인구
ingu

The birth rate in Korea is among the lowest in the world.

한국의 출생률은 세계에서 가장 낮아요.
hanguk-ui chulsaeng-ryuleun segye-eseo gajang najayo.

The high costs of education are keeping family sizes small.

높은 교육비가 핵가족화를 만들고 있어요.
nopun gyoyuk-biga haekgajok-hwareul mandeulgo isseoyo.

TIP



- In the 1960s, the Korean government began a series of population control policies. However, economic growth required the development of a strong labor force to offset the limited natural resources of the land. With the continual decrease in births each year, the economic stability of the country may be at risk in the near future.
- The birth rate in Korea is among the lowest in the world, alongside Russia, Japan and Germany. All of these countries are looking into different ways to encourage families to have more children.
- The OECD average for the number of babies born to a mother is 1.64. Korea's rate is only 1.15.